I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board will be held on:

Date: Wednesday, 4 December 2019  
Time: 5:00pm  
Meeting Room: Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Office  
Venue: 93 Bader Drive

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
OPEN AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP

Chairperson  Lemauga Lydia Sosene  
Deputy Chairperson  Togiatolu Walter Togiamua  
Members  Tauanu’u Nanai Nick Bakulich  
Makalita Kolo  
Anae Dr Neru Leavasa  
Christine O’Brien  
Harry Fatu Toleafoa

(Quorum 4 members)

Janette McKain  
Local Board Democracy Advisor

27 November 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 262 5283  
Email: janette.mckain@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.1 Deputation - Business Improvement District's and Manager Connect Local Board Local Plan Submission</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.1 Public Forum - Otahuhu Softball Club</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.2 Public Forum - Robert Minhinnick and Tomoavao Whichman</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.3 Public Forum - Breaking Barriers NZ Limited</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.4 Public Forum - Manukau Rovers Rugby Club</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.5 Public Forum - Papatūānuku Kōkiri Marae</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Declaration by Local Board Member</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Governing Body Member Update</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Chairpersons Report and Announcements</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Report to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Mangere Otahuhu Local Board One Local Initiative</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Action Strategy</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response Grants, Round One 2019/2020</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>New Road Name for a Private Way in the Subdivision at 71 Hall Avenue, Mangere by Made Homes Limited.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Local board governance work management for the 2019-2022 triennium</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Local board appointments and delegations for the 2019-2022 electoral term</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Appointment of local board members to external community organisations and various council initiatives</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Process for appointment of Local Government New Zealand National Council representative</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Annual Budget 2020/2021 consultation</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Elected Members Expense Policy 2019</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board for quarter one 2019/2020</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Adoption of a business meeting schedule</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Reinstatement of the Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Urgent decision-making process</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Urgent Decision relating to the Māngere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Local board resolution responses and information report</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Record of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Workshop Notes</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

Note: Item 11 Declaration by Local Board Member will be considered at this time.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) confirm the inaugural minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 30 October 2019, as a true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Deputation - Business Improvement District’s and Manager Connect Local Board Local Plan Submission

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Alex Holley, Richette Roger, Toni Helleur, David Fearon, Alexandra Holley and Kate Adams would like to inform the board of the BIDs needs and preliminary items for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board plan.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Alex Holley, Richette Roger, Toni Helleur, David Fearon, Alexandra Holley and Kate
Adams for their presentation and attendance.

**Attachments**
A BIDs submission

9 **Public Forum**

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 **Public Forum - Otahuhu Softball Club**

*Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report*

1. Sally Hoani, Jamie Brear and members of the Otahuhu Softball Club would like to introduce themselves and update the board on what they are doing in the community and thank the board for their support.

*Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s*

That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Sally Hoani, Jamie Brear and members of the Otahuhu Softball Club for their presentation and attendance.

**Attachments**
A Otahuhu Softball Club Presentation

9.2 **Public Forum - Robert Minhinnick and Tomoavao Whichman**

*Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report*

1. Robert Minhinnick and Tomoavao Whichman would like to address the board.

*Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s*

That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Robert Minhinnick and Tomoavao Whichman for their presentation and attendance.

9.3 **Public Forum - Breaking Barriers NZ Limited**

*Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report*

1. Joseph Kaolo from Breaking Barriers NZ Limited would like to address the board on the community events that they are organising.
Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Joseph Kaolo for his presentation and attendance.

9.4 Public Forum - Manukau Rovers Rugby Club

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Jason Myks, Coaching and Talent Development Manager from CLM Community Sport, Counties Manukau would like to give feedback on the toilet upgrades at Manukau Rovers Rugby Club.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thanks Jason Myks, Coaching and Talent Development Manager from CLM Community Sport, Counties Manukau for his presentation and attendance.

9.5 Public Forum - Papatūānuku Kōkiri Marae

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Valerie Teraitua from the Papatūānuku Kōkiri Marae would like to update the board on the following:
   - Whanaungatanga - Introductions
   - Project Updates & 5-year plan
   - Lease application

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Valerie Teraitua for her presentation and attendance.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and
(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, -

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Member Makalita Kolo will make an oral declaration and sign a written declaration, which will be attested by the Chairperson.
2. The Chairperson, is authorised to administer the members' declarations at this meeting in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 (Schedule 7, clause 14).

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. A period of time (10 Minutes) has been set aside for the Manukau Ward Councillors to have an opportunity to update the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on regional matters.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) receive the verbal reports from Cr Alf Filipaina and Cr Efeso Collins.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chairpersons Report and Announcements

File No.: CP2019/18968

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. This item gives the Chairperson an opportunity to update the local board on any announcements and for the local board to receive the Chairperson’s written report.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the verbal update and written report of the local board Chair.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Chairpersons Report</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Talofa Tena Koutou and Warm Pasifika Greetings,

It is with much appreciation the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has been successfully elected for the 2019-2022 term.

Congratulations to:
Chair, Lemauga Lydia Sosene
Deputy Chair, Togiatoatu Walter Toqiamua (first half of term)
Deputy Chair, Tauanu’u Nanae Nick Bakulich (second half of term)
Member Christine O’Brien
Member Makalita Kolo
Member Anae Neru Leavasa
Member Harry Fatu Toleafoa

Congratulations to the following:
• Māngere Bridge BIDs AGM.
• Māngere Bridgepark Bowling Club recent event.
• Monte Cecelia Housing Trust for the opening of their transitional Housing Units.
• Māngere United Football Club successful Fiji Day celebration held in last month in October,
• 37Hz and community partners successful event 48 Hour Music challenge event last month in October.
• Māngere Arts centre Migrant Craft Day and Westfield Freezing works exhibition last month in October.
• Tamaki Makaurau Pasifika Wardens formal launch Nga Tapuwae Centre.
• Auckland Samoa Rugby Union Awards celebration acknowledging all Teams effort in this year’s competition.
• Māngere Mountain Education Trust AGM Board and community partners and their ongoing work.
• Strive Community Trust for the opening of their 5 large transitional homes in Māngere East.

• Commemoration Otahuhu Armistice Day Otahuhu RSA and community for this event.

• Mānukau United Club for hosting the Fiji cup celebration Memorandum understanding of the inaugural Fiji youth team to compete with Māori youth team in Football sporting code, launched recently.

• Faumuina David Tua and Helen Tua for their new fashion line business venture launched in Sydney Australia recently.

• Community leader Hone Fowler nominated to be Administrator Maori Sports Awards 2019 yet to be announced. WTS.

• Newly elected members in Southern Hub area and across Auckland isthmus for this Term.

• Otahuhu Rotary club and Māngere Rotary club for your ongoing activities for 2019 year.

Acknowledging the following:

• The work of the Māngere Bridge Residents Community Safety Working Group as this group restarts: Māngere Bridge residents, Auckland Transport, Police, LB officers. Many thanks secretary MBRRRA to Evie new person in the role.

• All the other events around Māngere-Otahuhu Local communities.

• All high school and college students in study and school senior end of year examinations.

Thank you to the following:

• Hon Aupito Toafae Toesulusulu Su’a W. Sio Member of Parliament for Māngere and staff of the Māngere Electorate Office for your support of the work of constituents in Mangere.

• Hon Jenny Salesa Member of Parliament for Manukau East and staff of the Manukau Electorate Office for your support and of the work of constituents in Otahuhu Manukau East.

• Matt Sroj, Area Commander Counties Manukau West Police and Police officers for the ongoing support and challenging work of keeping our Māngere-Otahuhu local communities safe.

Community Events:

• Festive season upon us as Local Board partners business and community wind down for the 2019-year community invitations have been received, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Members will attend as many events in this period as possible.

• Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Christmas Afternoon tea Wednesday 11 December 2019 2pm Māngere Arts Centre.
Ongoing business:

- Annual plan
- October 2019 to 30 June 2020 Budgets work programmes continue, refresh and review period.

Office Hours Christmas 2019 closure and reopen 2020

- Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board office will close at midday 24 December 2019 and reopen Monday 6 January 2020 9am. During the time of closure contact Auckland Council main line 09-3010101 Request for Service.

On behalf of the newly elected Members of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board, and local board staff, we wish to thank all business and community partners for your extensive work in 2019. Thank you for your valued support to the various business units of Auckland council, this is much appreciated. We wish you the best in the Festive season and a safe new year 2020.

Fa’afetai tele, ia manuia

Lemauga Lydia Sosene  
Chair  
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board  
December 2019
Auckland Transport Monthly Report to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board

File No.: CP2019/19456

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. An introduction; and an update for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board about transport related matters in their area, including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. A decision is not required this month but this report is the first one of this electoral term and it provides an opportunity to highlight transport achievements in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.

3. The report contains information about the following:
   - The wider ‘context’ involving a summary of the strategic projects delivered in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area in this electoral term.
   - Information about the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) including projects delivered last electoral term.
   - Information about Auckland Transport local projects.
   - A summary of consultation about future Auckland Transport activities is included as Attachment A.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport November 2019 monthly update report.

Horopaki
Context

4. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. Auckland Transport reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as per the Local Board Engagement Plan. Monthly reporting acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of local communities.

5. In this section of the report Auckland Transport discusses the key strategic projects being delivered in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu.

Vision Zero

6. In 2018, 58 people died and 595 were seriously injured using Auckland’s transport network. Vision Zero is a paradigm shift in thinking about transport safety, it mandates that no death or serious injury on our transport network is acceptable.
7. Achieving this shift requires prioritising people’s safety over other benefits. Assuring the safety of all transport users in Auckland is vital to meeting the objectives of the Auckland Plan 2050, the Government Policy Statement and the soon to be released National Road Safety Strategy 2030.

8. Auckland currently has a commitment to a 60% reduction in road crash deaths and serious injuries by 2027 (from a 2017 baseline), reducing annual deaths to 25, and annual serious injuries to 325. Auckland Transport is the lead agency responsible for delivery of these objectives as part of the Vision Zero Strategy.

9. Implementing the strategy will be integral to achieving these objectives. It will require transformational shifts in policy and practice within Auckland Transport and across all of its partnerships and stakeholder relationships.

10. The first example of the focus on safety is the introduction of the new Auckland wide speed bylaw that has been authorized by the Auckland Transport Board and will be implemented in June 2020. More changes will come with and increased focus on traffic calming and other safety projects.

**Airport to Botany - Rapid Transport Network (RTN)**

11. The Airport to Botany project is a large and strategically important project that directly effects the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu area. The aim is to create a RTN linking the Airport and Botany. See Figure 1 below. An RTN is a high capacity and high frequency public transport route utilising either buses in separated lanes, light rail or heavy rail.

**Figure 1 – Airport to Botany RTN**

Like the AMETI-Eastern Busway, this is a key project and progressed significantly last electoral term. The overall plan is that the Central Rail Link, AMETI-Eastern Busway, and Airport to Botany and electrification to Pukekohe all finish at roughly the same time creating a ‘RTN network able to move people efficient north/south and east/west and maximizing the efficiency of the New Network.

**AMETI - Eastern Busway**

12. Auckland Transport’s biggest project is the AMETI – Eastern Busway. This is worth $1.4billion and is New Zealand’s first urban busway. It provides congestion free ‘bus only’ lanes for commuters from Panmure to Botany. Last electoral term Auckland Transport
contractors started working on Stage 1 while work continues planning the second, third and fourth stages that will:

- Complete a flyover for commuter traffic linking Reeves Road to the South Eastern Arterial
- Build a Rapid Transit Network from Pakuranga to Botany
- Build a large transport hub at Botany where the Airport to Botany project will terminate.

13. The stage from Panmure to Pakuranga has started and is progressing well. The main area of interest is the Transit 2 (T2) lanes provided for the Pakuranga Road express bus service. The lanes opened on 1 July 2019. Current monitoring suggests that the lanes are working as planned, letting buses and cars with passengers travel quicker, with minimal impact on general traffic.

Community Safety Fund (CSF)

14. The Community Safety Fund is an allocation of $20 million distributed across all local boards for local road safety projects. The fund is split between local board areas based on the number of death and serious injury crashes in that area. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s budget is $1,108,085.

15. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board used this fund to support the upgrade of Otahuhu Town Centre. It will support this project, delivering safety work in the area allowing the project team to re-allocate money to deliver more and better upgrades in the town centre. Using the fund, this way maximises both safety and community benefits.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

16. This section of the report contains information about local projects, issues and initiative. It provides summaries of the detailed advice and analysis provided to the local board during workshops and briefings.

Local Board Transport Capital Fund

17. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:

- Be safe
- Not impede network efficiency
- Be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks may be considered if they support a transport outcome).

18. The fund is designed to allow local boards to build transport focused local improvements in their areas.

19. In this electoral term, the local board has approximately $3 million of LBTCF to spend.

20. In the previous electoral term the following projects were delivered using the LBTCF:

- **Widening Bader Drive in front of the Mangere Cosmopolitan Club.** The stretch of Bader Drive outside the cosmopolitan club is now wider removing the congestion created by two lanes converging into one at this point.

- **Building a new roundabout at the intersection of Bader Drive and Idlewild Road.** The local board funded construction of a new single lane roundabout at the
intersection of Bader Drive and Idlewild Road. The aim is to allow people to more easily get into and out of Idlewild Road. The design if the roundabout also maximises pedestrian safety crossing the intersection.

- **Building a new walking and cycling pathway through Ashgrove Reserve.** The local board funded construction of a fully lit 3m wide shared path from Ashgrove Road to Mascot Ave with marker posts, lights, re-fencing the reserve’s boundary fences and a speed table at the Ashgrove Road entrance. This project links people living in Ashgrove Road with Mangere Town Centre and extends Future Street’s network of safer routes.

- **Boggust Park walking and cycling path.** The LBTCF is supporting delivery of walking and cycling pathways in Boggust Park. This project meets the board’s objective of providing safer access and more walking options for local people contributing to the local board’s ‘Greenways’ plan and to overall walking and cycling connectivity in the local area by providing a safe off road route between Bukem Place and Otago Place. Both of which are discussed in the Local Board Plan.

- **Walking and Cycling Improvements in Mangere East.** Working together Auckland Council and Auckland Transport are ready to deliver more than $1 million worth of work in this area that will:
  - Provide an off-road, walking and cycling link between Buckland Road and Hain Ave
  - Upgraded footpaths on Yates Ave
  - An upgraded footpath from Yates Ave to Massey Homestead.

21. Auckland Transport encourages all local boards to maximise the use of their allocated funding and has established a timeline for the board to use for identification, investigation and delivery of projects.

22. The timeline is listed below:

- In February 2020 Auckland Transport will workshop an initial list of potential projects with the local board providing an opportunity to identify possible projects.
- In March 2020 Auckland Transport will workshop the projects identified with the local board again and confirm a list for further investigation and an assessment of cost.
- At the March 2020 local board meeting Auckland Transport will request resolutions from the local board formally request development of a scope and or a rough order of cost (ROC) for the projects identified at the workshop.
- During May and June 2020 Auckland Transport will provide costs and feedback on the projects. This information can be used by the local board to prioritise the projects and to allocate funds based on quality advice. Workshops will be scheduled to discuss this information and support the local board’s decision-making.
- In June 2020 it is planned that the local board will able to either:
  - Approve construction of projects with a total cost of less than $300,000; or
  - Approve detailed design for complex projects with a cost of more than $300,000.

23. The aim is that during the first six months of the next term the local board is able to identify and start work on utilising its transport capital. This will allow projects to be progressed or delivered with the board’s current term.
24. Auckland Transports’ aim is to synchronise this process with development of the board’s Local Board Plan. This will ensure that transport projects are linked to the board’s goals maximizing efficiency and minimizing the risk that transport funds are spent on unplanned or poorly evaluated projects.

25. In the second year of the local board’s electoral term this cycle will be repeated if a board does not allocate its funds in the first year.

**Mangere Bridge Safer Community**


**Future Streets activation activities**

27. Future Streets is a key local board advocacy issue and Auckland Transport supported it throughout last and will this term and delivered 68 activations in Mangere over the last three years and developed a local walking and cycling map.

28. The activations were delivered in partnership with the local community. This programme demonstrates the commitment that Auckland Transport has to supporting Future Streets. In the future we are aiming grow local capacity and encourage community groups to take greater leadership in driving this programme.

**Mangere Bridge Community Safety**

29. Auckland Transport worked closely with the local board and community to try and limit anti-social behavior in this area. Auckland Transport’s contributions included:

- Increasing the amount of lighting on the causeway
- Working with the local board to paint liquor ban signs on the footpath
- Introduction of a ‘no parking’ zone to allow police enforcement and eviction of vehicles
- Working with the local board to apply for the road on the causeway to be closed and transferred into Auckland Council ownership removing the legal requirement for the road to be accessible. This would allow a gate or bollards to be installed to stop the road being used at night.

30. Auckland Transport will continue to work with the local board to try and address this problem.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

31. No impacts from this month’s report.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

32. No impacts form this month’s report.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**
Local impacts and local board views

Auckland Transport consultations

33. Over the last reporting period, Auckland Transport invited the local board to provide feedback on two proposals. More detailed information is available in Attachment A.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

34. In this reporting period no projects required iwi liaison.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

35. This report does not have any financial implications that have not already been reported.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

36. The proposed decision to receive the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for all of its projects.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

37. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board in February 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Summary of consultation about future Auckland Transport activities.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Ben Stallworthy – Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Jonathan Anyon – Elected member Team Manager  
Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards |
Summary of Consultation Information Sent to the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board in November 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description of Proposal</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Walmsley Road, Mangere – Proposed No Stopping At All Times</td>
<td>A residential development is currently under construction on 115 Walmsley Road. Due to visibility and capacity issues on Walmsley Road created by on-street parking, it is proposed to remove on-street parking and replace it with No Stopping at All Times (NSAAT) markings at the front of the development frontage. This resolution is to propose NSAAT on northern side of Walmsley Road to provide sufficient visibility for exiting vehicles and address the capacity issue on Walmsley Road.</td>
<td>14 November 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Buckland and Wickman Road Crossing

Auckland Transport are proposing to upgrade the intersection of Buckland Road and Wickman Way in Māngere. Our proposal responds to a request from Te Kura Māori o Ngā Tapuwae for safer crossing options for schoolchildren in the area.

14 November 2019
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide recommendations to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on the next steps required to re-set the scope of their One Local Initiative (OLI) and seek agreement to progress the OLI on the basis of the local board’s re-set initiatives.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Due to the inability to progress a key land acquisition it has become necessary to re-set the scope of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board OLI.
3. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has developed five enhancement initiatives to re-set the scope of the OLI which also reflect the original intent of the 2018 OLI Māngere East precinct priority focus advocacy statement and reflect outcomes sought through the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017.
4. Staff propose the OLI re-set being progressed either through a report to the Governing Body in February 2020 or through the 2020-2021 Annual Plan process.
5. OLLIs at the strategic assessment and business case phase seek approval from the Governing Body for budget allocation as they move through the project governance gateways. This is the first request for an OLI scope re-set and additional funding allocation being sought from the Governing Body, outside of the decisions made as part of the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 process.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
a) endorse the following One Local Initiative re-scope amendments;
   • Safe and easy crossing of Massey Road for pedestrians and the possibility of an over bridge (Transport initiative)
   • Development of a multi-purpose community facility/hub on Walter Massey Park
   • Rerouting of heavy vehicles away from Māngere East town centre (Transport initiative)
   • Better public transport transition areas and facilities (Transport initiative)
   • Connectivity extending to Massey Homestead and surrounds (Transport initiative).

b) support the proposed One Local Initiative scope amendments being progressed either through a report to the Governing Body in February 2020 or through the 2020-2021 Annual Plan process.

c) support, subject to Governing Body approval, Community Facilities staff progressing investigations and a business case for the development of a multi-use facility at Walter Massey Park through funding within the FY20 One Local Initiative programme.

d) acknowledge that funding is not currently available within the existing One Local Initiative programme budget or the Regional Land Transport Plan to progress the transport related initiatives.
e) support, subject to Governing Body approval, the inclusion of non-funded transport initiatives being progressed by a dedicated project lead appointed by Auckland Council to work with Auckland Transport, Kāinga Ora – Homes and Communities and the New Zealand Transport Agency to develop a localised plan and programme of co-ordinated investment in the transport initiatives.

Horopaki Context

Background

6. The OLI 10 Year Programme was initiated through the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan in order to improve the local board advocacy process, including providing more comprehensive advice on local board advocacy projects. Whilst there was no guarantee of funding, the process was designed to give local board projects a better opportunity to be progressed through investigation, business cases and to be considered for funding.

7. The 2018 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board OLI key advocacy statement identified that:

   The Māngere East area requires coordinated investment for planning and implementation. The local community facilities are rundown, old or not fit for use. A community facility needs assessment was completed in 2015 and next steps need to be progressed. For this, coordinated planning and investment is vital to shape a high-quality built area for a liveable community. The local board requests the Governing Body commit to capital funding through the next review of the Long-term Plan (LTP) for delivery of the Community Facilities Network Plan. Further to coordinate work through Panuku Development Auckland and Auckland Transport to focus on Māngere East area to develop this centre as a liveable community.

   (resolution number MO/2018/17)

8. Through refinement of the advocacy statement a key initiative of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board OLI became the acquisition of land at Massey Road to enable improved public transport, access, visibility and safety at Walter Massey Park. Panuku Development explored options with the property owner who declined the sale opportunity. Subsequent advice from Council’s Legal Services indicated that acquisition of the land under the Public Works Act (PWA) would be lengthy and difficult to justify when other potential land options remained available in Walter Massey Park. Through ongoing engagement and decision making the local board provided staff direction that the use of the PWA was not a preferred option.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

9. In order to further clarify potential OLI options a workshop and precinct walkover were undertaken with the local board on 7 and 29 August 2019 respectively. The local board has reiterated the ongoing relevance and need to focus upon the original Māngere East OLI advocacy statement and in a memorandum to staff 14 August 2019 has requested an amended approach to the OLI with immediate preparation of a localised plan and programme of co-ordinated investment with specific focus on the following key initiatives:

   • Safe and easy crossing of Massey Road for pedestrians and the possibility of an overbridge
   • A multi-purpose community facility/hub on Walter Massey Park
   • Reroute of heavy vehicles away from Māngere East town centre
   • Better public transport transition areas and facilities
   • Connectivity extending to Massey Homestead and surrounds.
10. The [Community Facilities Network Action Plan, 2015](#) identified a gap in the provision of community facilities in the Māngere East area. It noted growth as a key driver and a gap in fit-for-purpose facility provision. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan endorsed an investigation and needs assessment for community facility provision around Walter Massey Park in 2014. Since 2014 an extensive background of research, resolutions and community engagement has developed which confirms and supports the needs analysis, service provision and a case for change within the Māngere East precinct for the development of a multi-use facility on Walter Massey Park. This includes the establishment of the Māngere East Community Hub steering group and the Visitor Solutions Māngere Community Facilities Investigation Report June 2015 which concludes and recommends:

“The perception that a new or refurbished multi-use, fit-for-purpose community facility is significantly needed at Māngere East was expressed very clearly throughout the consultation process. Available data would support that this need is justified. Consider investigating the feasibility of building a new integrated community facility within Walter Massey Park (this could involve the retention and redevelopment of certain existing assets)”.

11. Kāinga Ora – Homes and Communities (KO) are developing a spatial delivery strategy (SDS) which includes the Māngere East precinct as a key action. Opportunities that have been identified in this process include upgrades of Māngere East roads and streetscapes, connections between Walter Massey Park and the town centre and the community facilities. In the short to medium term options also exist to unlock the existing community facilities to improve activation and use of the civic space and the two facilities. This is in recognition that the library has recently been refurbished. KO sites and resources are available to assist in a collaborative and coordinated approach to developing the Māngere East precinct as a liveable community.

12. In parallel to the development of the SDS, Auckland Council’s Plans and Places team are undertaking an Area Plan review for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. The Area Plan review process will provide the opportunity for the community, mana whenua and stakeholders to provide feedback on the proposals in the draft SDS, and on the future of these areas. The delivery timeframe commenced in August 2019 with proposed public consultation in February 2020 and completion by December 2020. A Steering Group including key stakeholders will be established to progress this work.

13. Through the OLI process, funding provision was established for projects that were local and sub-regional in nature. For local transport related initiatives funding was identified either through the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP), the majority under the proposed Regional Fuel Tax Proposal or through self-funding. In the absence of any secured funding through the RLTP there are other alternative funding opportunities that could potentially influence the local board’s roading and transport initiatives within the Māngere East precinct;

- Auckland Council’s streetscape upgrades
- New Zealand Transport Agency’s (NZTA) Safe Network programme, and
- Auckland Transport’s (AT) Connected Communities programme.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement**

14. Subject to Governing Body approval, climate impacts will be assessed and addressed for the five work streams through strategic assessment, business cases, planning, design and implementation.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihere
Council group impacts and views

15. The Community Facilities Network Action Plan, 2015 identified a gap in the provision of community facilities in the Māngere East area. It noted growth as a key driver and a gap in fit-for-purpose facility provision.

16. The development of the re-scoped initiatives will involve relevant council departments, and agencies including Auckland Transport, Kāinga Ora – Homes and Communities and the New Zealand Transport Agency.

17. Collaboration with staff within Community Facilities, Parks Sports and Recreation, Panuku and Auckland Transport will be ongoing to ensure that the re-scope initiatives will be appropriately integrated into operational maintenance and asset management systems once completed.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

18. The OLI is the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s key advocacy project identified through the 2018-28 Long Term Plan and the re-scope initiatives will deliver multiple benefits across the Māngere East precinct.

19. The OLI is included within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes and objectives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>Our community spaces are part of a first-class network. They are popular gathering places used for a variety of activities led by diverse local communities with many interests. They offer choices for people from different cultures and life-stages to take part in local life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A well connected area</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu is well connected by public transport, cycleways and walkways, making it easy for everyone to get around.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

20. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 was developed through engagement with the community including mana whenua, forming the basis of local priorities, including the need for community facilities and transport improvements within the Māngere East precinct.

21. Subject to Governing Body approval of the OLI re-set there will be early engagement with mana whenua as strategic assessments, business cases, plans and conceptual designs are developed.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

22. $170M of funds were allocated in the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 for ten local community OLIs. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board OLI was included in the ten local community OLIs. For OLIs where further work was required to better understand, scope, costs, other potential funding sources, or timing, budget was earmarked for allocation following the completion of business cases.
23. OLIs at the strategic assessment and business case phase seek approval from the Governing Body for budget allocation as they move through the project governance gateways. This is the first request for an OLI scope re-set and additional funding allocation being sought from the Governing Body, outside of the decisions made as part of the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 process.

24. Costs estimated for delivery of the original Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board OLI including land acquisition were $6.8M with $1.5M funded through the local board's existing budgets.

25. High level indicative cost estimates based upon recent community facility developments for the delivery of a multi-purpose community facility/hub on Walter Massey Park are between $9-12M.

26. Costs associated with the four proposed transport initiatives are currently unknown and would require funding from budgets outside the local community OLI funds.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

27. There is a risk that funding does not become available for the four proposed transport initiatives. Costs are currently unknown and would require funding from budgets outside the local community OLI funds.

28. Further to extensive community consultation and engagement a reputational risk exists if no progress is made to re-set the scope of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board OLI.

29. There is a risk that business cases for development of the multiuse facility may not meet cost benefit thresholds or that costs exceed estimates.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

30. Subject to Governing Body approval, Community Facilities staff to progress investigations and a business case for the development of a multi-use facility at Walter Massey Park through funding within the FY20 OLI programme.

31. Acknowledging that funding is not available within the existing OLI programme budget or the RLTP, Community Facilities staff to recommend changes in the OLI scope to include the local board's transport initiatives either through a report to the Governing Body in February 2020 or the 2020-2021 Annual Plan process.

32. Subject to Governing Body approval for the inclusion of non-funded transport initiatives a dedicated project lead be appointed by Auckland Council to prepare a localised plan and programme of co-ordinated investment in transport initiatives which includes Kāinga Ora – Homes and Communities, NZTA and Auckland Transport.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Roscoe Webb - Programme Principal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Ōtahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To adopt the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Action Strategy (Attachment A)

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Action Strategy (youth strategy) reports on the challenges, needs and aspirations of youth in the local board area.
3. It was developed by Affirming Works using feedback received through consulting with 160 youth voices the ages of 12 and 24 years old.
4. The youth strategy includes a matrix of recommendations for action around the themes of having a safe place, wellbeing, resilience, connection to key stakeholders within the local area and embracing diversity.
5. The youth strategy findings show that youth are thinking about future planning of how they would like to see the local board area be safer, thriving, more connected with people within their communities as well as spaces that creates a sense of belonging.
6. The findings and recommendations of the youth strategy can be used to inform future local board planning and activity.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) adopt the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Action Strategy (Attachment A to the agenda report).

Horopaki
Context
7. In 2018/2019, the local board allocated $15,000 to contract Affirming Works to develop a youth action strategy (MO/2019/66) to achieve the following outcomes:
   • Encourage an increase youth participation in local board decision-making.
   • Help local young people to contribute, prosper and thrive.
   • Amplify the local youth voice and empower them to influence on issues they’re passionate about.
   • Provide further opportunities for youth sector collaboration, including local youth, voice groups, groups of young people to provide local youth perspectives, non-government organisations, schools and other stakeholders.
   • Help local young people feel an increased sense of pride and belonging in the community.
   • Reinforce a strong sense of community and achieve community safety outcomes.
8. Affirming Works conducted research using the methodology of “Talanoa”, a Pacific style of interviewing, which was carried out using the following process:
   - Frame – Clarifies the area of focus.
   - Explore – Collects narratives, gains perspectives and insights.
   - Imagine – Collaboratively generates new ideas and solutions.
   - Test – Tests and evaluates proposed activities and develop pilot activities.


Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

10. The youth strategy reflects the feedback received from 160 youth voices between the ages of 12 and 24 years old in the local board area. The following graph shows a breakdown of the age ranges represented in the youth strategy:

11. The youth that participated in the development of the youth strategy reflect the local board population by percentage of ethnic background diversity. The following graphs shows that the participants represent a diverse range of ethnic backgrounds, but a significant proportion of 50.9 per cent are Pacific:

ETHNIC GROUPS
12. The findings of the youth strategy show that the following values are priorities for the youth from the local board area that were consulted:

- **Faith** - Faith and spirituality remain important to young people, including the youth feeling safe to be themselves. Faith was also evident in the way the youth respected the humanity and dignity of youth from other ethnicities within their own community.

- **Flexibility** - Youth don’t want to be tied down to rigid programmes or targets and want the ability to be responsive to the changing needs and priorities of their community. During this project there needed to be a flexibility while working with youth so that youth were not limited, or their ideas prescribed. The diversity of young people in the room ranged from a teen-mom, high school students, aspiring entrepreneurs, and current and soon-to-be university graduates which highlighted the need for a flexible approach in consulting with youth for this strategy.

- **Realness** - Youth want real talk from adults, and to be considered equal and valued partners in society.

- **Voice** - Youth want a chance and the avenues in order to speak their truth, and to use their voice for good.

13. An “I AM Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Matrix” was developed within the youth strategy using 160 youth voices that share themes relating to having a safe place, wellbeing, resilience, connection to key stakeholders within the local area and embracing diversity.

14. The matrix includes current issues being faced by youth and their aspirations for the future, including the following recommendations for action that can be taken to improve the quality of life for youth in the local board area:

- **A Platform** – is an informal mechanism that can facilitate youth voices that often unheard or overlooked.

- **Hubs** – youth within the local board area identified the need for a safe space to gather within the community. Ideally, this will be well resourced with programmes available to them after school and is youth-led.

- **To be resilient** – youth identified the further important elements of resilience as encompassing spirit, mind, body and wholeness. This is through the form of holding conferences that is inclusive and diverse of all individuals within the Local Board area.

- **To connect** – youth identify the desire to build relationships between themselves and community leaders.

- **To embrace diversity** – youth desired opportunities to celebrate diversity, connection and community spirit. It was important to youth to have the opportunity to share and forge relationships amongst communities such as the Muslim and Pacific Island communities within a safe space.

15. Based on the data gathered from the youth strategy, youth are thinking about future planning of how they would like to see the local board area be safer, thriving, more connected with people within their communities as well as spaces that creates a sense of belonging.

16. The findings and recommendations of the youth strategy can be used to inform future local board planning and activity.

---

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

17. There are no identified climate impacts associated with the youth strategy.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

18. The youth strategy be used by departments across council to inform their work within the local board area.
Ngā whakaaweawea ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

19. The 160 youth that were consulted during the development of the youth strategy live in the local board area. The following graph shows the breakdown of geographic representation within the local board area:

![Geographic Representation Graph]

20. The draft youth strategy was presented to the local board at a workshop on 27 November 2019.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

21. Of the 160 youth that participated in the development of the youth strategy, 2.8 per cent identify as Māori and 11.1 per cent identify as Maori/Pacific.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

22. In 2018/2019, the local board allocated $15,000 for the development of the youth strategy.

23. There are not immediate financial implications associated with adopting the youth strategy, however, the findings and recommendations can be used to inform future local board activity and budget allocations.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

24. The strategy highlights the need for capacity building of young people to start between the primary level of schooling and intermediate, to mitigate some of the issues that are evident in the current wave of youth within the local board area.

25. The voices of at-risk youth were also reflected within this strategy. The main issue for at risk youth were the different agencies that they engaged with, as this caused frustration by youth due to overpromising and under delivering of services.

26. Youth Feedback within the strategy created the recommendations of needs for Youth that included – a platform for youth, hubs for youth, to be resilient, to connect and to embrace diversity. All five of these recommendations connect to achieving the local board outcome of “a place where everyone thrives and belongs”.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Action Strategy
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

27. The youth strategy can be used to inform future local board planning and activity.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Action Strategy</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sa Va'aelu – Advisor, Community Empowerment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I AM MĀNGERE-ŌTĀHUHU
YOUTH ACTION STRATEGY

REPORT FOR THE MĀNGERE-ŌTĀHUHU LOCAL BOARD, NOVEMBER 2019
Item 16

When you look at Māngere or Ōtāhuhu
What do you see?
Like, what do you actually see?
If you see lost, unwanted, and fear
Ask yourself whose lies did you decide to hear
Quick to judge, slow to help
Something that can't be heard, only felt
So what do you see?
When others see rising suicide stats and the majority are Pasifika and Māori
What do you see?
Because the hurt and pain of our home runs deep
Others may see nothing good will come out of Māngere or Ōtāhuhu
But me... I see change!

- Māngere Youth
The Local Board Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Strategy will guide priorities and investment into healthy communities through supporting Māngere-Ōtāhuhu’s future - its young people - to realise their full potential within the community. Affirming Works, as a well-engaged and heavily connected social enterprise which has been providing highly valued social services in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu area for 18 years, was engaged to gain the input of the youth of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. The Local Board requested that Affirming Works facilitate the youth’s input into the strategy while capturing the voices, concerns, and solutions of the young people of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. The aim for this process was to engage directly with young people and allow them the opportunity to contribute their voice and solutions into the Youth Strategy, and to encourage leadership and taking responsibility for their community. The youth understand and welcome this approach, as this quote from a Māngere-Ōtāhuhu young person states:

“What we suggest now, will affect our future. We are the next generation, there are certain things that the youth go through that others won’t understand” - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu High School Student

The focus of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Strategy is to promote what Māngere-Ōtāhuhu youth are saying they want for themselves, and to support them to reach their targets through facilitating a youth platform, youth hubs, youth resilience, youth connection, and youth diversity. The values which Māngere-Ōtāhuhu youth endorse and which underpin the Youth Strategy, include:

- **Faith.** “Being mentally, physically, and spiritually fit” – MO Student. Faith and spirituality remain important to young people, including the youth feeling safe to be themselves. Faith was also evident in the way the youth respected the humanity and dignity of youth from other ethnicities within their own community.

- **Flexibility.** “By creating a safe environment for all kinds of people to mix” – MO Student. Youth don’t want to be tied down to rigid programmes or targets, and want the ability to be responsive to the changing needs and priorities of their community. During this project there needed to be a flexibility while working with youth so that youth were not limited or their ideas proscribed. The diversity of young people in the room ranged from a teen-mom, high school students, aspiring entrepreneurs, and current and soon-to-be university graduates which highlighted the need for a flexible approach in consulting with youth for this strategy.

- **Realness.** “Have real support with real intentions from real people who can understand our youth” – MO Student. Youth want real talk from adults, and to be considered equal and valued partners in society.

- **Voice.** “Young people should stand together and help our upcoming generations to understand life and its regulations, need to share our opinions with LB in order for them to know the best for tomorrow” – MO Student. Youth want a chance and the avenues in order to speak their truth, and to use their voice for good.

For the MO Youth Strategy to be effective, the Local Board has acknowledged the need for a ‘custom fit’ and fit-for-purpose strategy aimed at supporting MO youth to thrive in their community. The youth voice captured speaks to the opportunities, solutions, and changes that MO youth would like to see Local Board support. Future-focused issues are youth issues. Affirming Works is privileged to work with Auckland Council and Local Board Māngere-Ōtāhuhu to contribute to the development of a Youth Strategy specifically for Māngere-Ōtāhuhu which is entirely youth-driven and directed.
OUR PLACE

South Auckland is home to the largest proportion of Pacific and Māori Auckland residents (76%) in comparison with other Local Board catchments, and a large proportion of Auckland’s youth (Stats NZ, 2013). Māngere-Ōtāhuhu is therefore a vibrant, rich, and colourful community. In 2018, Minister for Pacific Peoples and Member of Parliament for Māngere, the Honourable Minister Aupito Sa’auli William Sio coined the phrase “Generation Six Bs” to describe the potential and inherent value of the youth that call MO home. Generation six B youth are Brown, Beautiful, Brainy, Bilingual, Bicultural, and Bold. This statement speaks to the strengths and the mana of MO youth, and their potential as change-makers and movers and shakers. However, despite generation Six B youth being resourceful, geographical and social issues continue to contribute to a context where many challenges to thriving exist for MO youth. These include (but are not limited to) increased need for stable and healthy housing options, declining rates of home ownership, low incomes, disproportionate crime rates, racial stereotyping, and local-regional discrimination. Further, high rates of young people Not in Employment, Education, or Training (NEET) have been a significant issue in Auckland for a number of years. This is evident in MO where up to 26% of Auckland’s young NEETs reside, the largest percentage concentration of NEETs in Auckland. In addition, as young people strive to belong and contribute against a backdrop of deflating realities, the allure of gang collectives is encouraging and increasing youth entry into local and imported gangs. The youth of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu need opportunities, support, and resources to remain hopeful and reach their inherent potential.

TALANOA - METHODOLOGY

Talanoa is a Pacific style of interviewing. The desired outcome from a talanoa is the maintenance of wellbeing for the youth as participant. During talanoa with the youth, a co-design approach was utilised to maximise the skills and expertise of both the facilitators and the young people of MO. The talanoa was carried out with the intention that contributions would inform the Youth Strategy.

The co-design methodology of FRAME - EXPLORE - IMAGINE - TEST (FEIT; The Southern Initiative, 2016) was chosen to provide the following benefits, FEIT:

- Assists in defining the specific problem or reason for the research/project
- Involves the co-design party from the start and is concerned with their lived experience
- Allows clarity to emerge from complexity
- Facilitates new ideas and the testing of them before upscaling
- Maximises collaboration
- Encourages and extends problem-solving and innovative capacities

The four phases of FEIT each focus on set tasks as follows:
- Frame – Clarifies the area of focus
- Explore – Collects narratives, gaining perspectives and insights
- Imagine – Collaboratively generates new ideas and solutions
- Test – Tests and evaluates proposed activities, develops pilot activities.

The first three phases of the FEIT method were used to undertake consultation with the youth. The fourth TEST phase would be enacted throughout the drafting and approval of the implementation plan and is not mentioned further here.
PHASE ONE - FRAME
Affirming Works sought to create spaces for youth residing or strongly connected with Māngere and Ōtāhuhu to meet together and talanoa with AW facilitators. A Youth Café Night was proposed as the most effective way to do this, as a Youth Café environment could provide a safe place for youth to be vulnerable and to share within a safe and inviting environment. Invitations were sent out requesting key youth providers, community groups, and church groups in the MO area to attend. The invited groups included Strive, Genesis, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Group, Just Say’n, Anglican Trust for Women and Children, The Dingle Foundation, Do Good Feel Good, The Village Collective, Māngere East Community Centre, Ōtāhuhu Tongan Methodist Church Youth, and Māngere Central Methodist Church Youth. Existing and ongoing effective working relationships with these groups facilitated invitations to these particular groups.

The FRAME stage consisted of developing questions and pre-empting potential responses, therefore focusing questions down to provoke thought, and to gain valuable youth insights. In order to define the parameters and focus of the Youth Strategy, the facilitators first needed to gain an understanding from the youth of what the MO youth space looks like for them currently – framing the context and size of the problem. For example, AW facilitators needed to hear from MO youth how they see their role in the community, and what MO youth currently see as positive programmes, worthwhile events, places/centres that they enjoy and find useful, and other positive structures that already exist in MO. Further, AW gathered information on the critical issues which MO youth face and importantly where LB also have jurisdiction to support improvements on behalf of the youth. The following questions were developed to activate the youth voice, catalogue the positive externally-provided supports that are available to MO youth, as well as to gauge the challenges they are facing and their internal capacities to cope with these challenges. These four questions set the scene and frame the youth space in MO, as well as answer how youth are adapting to and succeeding in their current environment.

Questions asked during the FRAME phase were:

1. Why is the youth voice important?
2. What is working for you in Māngere and Ōtāhuhu?
3. What challenges do young people go through?
4. What builds resilience?

YOUTH CAFÉ - ONE
The first Youth Café was held at the Affirming Works’ Community Café on July 15th, 2019 at the Māngere Arts Centre. The 15 MO youth who attended represented a range of groups including Breakthrough Church Youth, the Dingle Foundation, Strive, Ōtāhuhu Tongan Methodist, and AW’s own Youth Komiti. The Youth Café night proved valuable as it revealed a clear appetite and need for a space for young people to talanoa and talk about topics and issues which they are passionate and concerned about in their community.
PHASE TWO - EXPLORE
The EXPLORE stage allowed MO young people to ‘speak their truth’ and talanoa about what is going well, what they enjoy about their communities, and what is missing for them. The Youth Café intentionally provided a safe space where youth felt free to share their stories openly, including their specific struggles, while feeling that their voices were being valued and heard. This phase was about MO youth sharing their personal stories and is not reproduced here. The EXPLORE phase led into the IMAGINE phase, where youth were able to visualise, based on their experiences shared in the EXPLORE phase, what improvements could be made for youth in the MO area.

YOUTH CAFÉ NIGHT TWO
Nine young people attended the second Youth Café night, representing Strive, Auckland University, Do Good Feel Good, Auckland University of Technology, and Affirming Works’ Youth Komiti. Two guest speakers were invited who could share their lived experiences and insight into issues relevant to MO young people. Māngere resident Fred Hema shared his personal experiences being involved in gang and drug life. Now 25 years old, Fred recounted his younger years and the context and circumstances that led Fred to choose gangs. Fred spoke candidly as he imparted raw and important insights to the youth. Now Fred is a youth worker who is passionate in helping those with similar backgrounds for whom gangs look like an attractive option, to show them that there is hope and prosocial support available to them.

Next, 24-year-old Adi Lausil elaborated on her recent work in the Korowai Manaaki Youth Justice Residence in South Auckland, and shared the voice of vulnerable youth there that is not often heard. Both of these talks gave an understanding of the background and hardships that some MO youth are experiencing. They further reinforced the importance of MO young people needing positive role models, belonging and acceptance, and opportunities available for them to thrive.

PHASE THREE - IMAGINE
Throughout the IMAGINE phase of the Youth Café night, young people were encouraged to contribute recommendations for the Youth Strategy. Youth were encouraged to use their imagination and to think outside of the box. MO youth answered three questions and provided ideas and solutions for their community. Further, the support they would need from Local Board was discussed.

Questions from the IMAGINE phase included:

1. What can be some ideas and solutions for youth in MO?
2. What support do you need to speak on a governance level?
3. What would make you feel safe and supported in MO?
YOUTH VOICE

YOUTH AND COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Affirming Works sought further avenues to strengthen the youth voice by engaging youth “where they are”. In a second wave of data collection, Affirming Works facilitators created an online survey and also visited several local schools with hardcopies for students to complete. The online survey link was distributed via the social media platforms Facebook and Instagram. Affirming Works facilitators also met with staff from key organisations within MO to gain their on-the-ground insights of the youth they are engaged with. Further data collected also includes youth voices from Affirming Works’ Young, Free & Pasifika conference from Māngere-Ōtāhuhu schools. Table 1 below displays the numbers of students or staff surveyed from each school or organisation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locale/Respondent</th>
<th>Number surveyed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Māngere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aorere College</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere College</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zayed College</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De La Salle</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakthrough Church Youth</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korowai Manaaki Youth Justice Residence</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAuley College</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Advance Senior School (PASS)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtāhuhu College</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtāhuhu Tongan Methodist Church Youth</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strive</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Good, Feel Good</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Students (MIT/Auckland)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University/AUT/Massey University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dingle Foundation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>108</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, stakeholders in the community were interviewed, including a local Crime Prevention Officer, a representative of the Police/Bluelight, and a representative of Just Say'n.
WHO

The three graphs below describe the demographic information of the participants from Māngere-Ōtāhuhu who provided input for the Local Board youth strategy. I AM MĀNGERE-ŌTĀHUHU.

**ETHNIC GROUPS**

- Pacific: 50.0%
- Māori: 11.1%
- Pacific/Māori: 5.6%
- Indian/Asian: 5.6%
- Middle Eastern: 8.3%
- African: 0.9%
- South African: 0.6%
- Not stated: 18.5%

**MANGERE-OTAHUHU**

- Not stated: 12.0%
- Māori: 55.3%
- Pākehā: 26.0%

**Ages of Youth**

- 12 - 16 yrs: 40
- 17 - 19 yrs: 30
- 20 - 22 yrs: 10
- 23 - 24 yrs: 5
YOUNG, FREE, & PASIFIKA / YOUNG, FREE WARRIORS
Young, Free, & Pasifika is a gender-specific Fono that was created in 2014 gathering young women from across the Auckland Region to help them to Explore their Identity, to Embrace their Culture & Heritage, and to Empower our Communities. These annual conferences have brought together over 500 youth in the last six years. The young ladies engage with role models and are inspired by guest speakers. The highlight of the YFP events is that you are given the opportunity to express your own story through performing arts within the programme. Due to the high demand from the community for a young men’s version of the programme, in 2018 Affirming Works developed Young, Free Warriors which target similar themes of identity, encouraging young men to Believe, Be Bold, and Be Brave. With the programmes’ strong holistic approach, young people practice unity, support, sisterhood, and brotherhood whilst celebrating their creative talent. In total from the 2019 Auckland Young, Free, & Pasifika, and Young, Free Warriors programmes, 52 young people from MO completed the programme evaluations, broken down in Table 2, below.

Table 2. Numbers of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth from Young, Free, & Pasifika/Young, Free Warriors who Completed Programme Evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Females</th>
<th>Males</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aorere College</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere College</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAuley College</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtāhuhu College</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The youth contributed to the following questions: What does your ultimate self look like within Auckland? and How would you positively influence your community? Youth responses to these questions are presented in the Summary of Findings section.

**YOUTH FEEDBACK**

The following matrix displays the voices and contributions of the young people of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. The five key areas which emerged from the youths’ discussions include: Youth Platform, Youth Hub, Youth Resilience, Youth Connect, and Youth Diversity. The questions developed in the FRAME phase are developed along a continuum, starting with surveying what circumstances currently exist in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, and moving towards what the aspirations of the youth are for their community. For example, an earlier question was “What is working for you in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu?” and a later question was “What positive changes would you like to see in the community?”. This enables an empowerment approach where youth can be taken from a present-focused viewpoint to a future-focused viewpoint where they become a part of designing solutions for their community.

In summary, 160 youth from a range of ethnicities representing a range of schools, organisations, and community groups within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu area responded to the consultation phases – the FRAME, EXPLORE, and IMAGINE phases of the project. These 160 valid voices of MO youth speak in unison about the kinds of experiences and environments that they share, as well as the identified needs that MO youth want addressed.
### I AM MĀNGERE-ŌTĀHUUHU YOUTH MATRIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RANGE</th>
<th>A PLATFORM</th>
<th>HUBS</th>
<th>TO BE RESILIENT</th>
<th>TO CONNECT</th>
<th>TO EMBRACE DIVERSITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASPIRING</td>
<td>Young people should stand together and help our upcoming generations to understand life and its regulations, need to share our opinions with LB in order for them to know the best for tomorrow</td>
<td>Youth looking out for one another. A safe place that’s accessible for students to do their work after school</td>
<td>Have real support with real intentions from real people who can understand our youth</td>
<td>Police need to teach young people self-defence to protect themselves</td>
<td>Government to support more Polynesian groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better and safer playgrounds. Camera everywhere even in the streets and car parks, parks etc. Safer roads too many holes, potholes leads to dangerous driving trying to avoid them</td>
<td>More co-operative programmes set up. Seminars/Workshops/conferences for youth in Mangere. Eg community leaders/scholars speak to young people</td>
<td>Support from various youth services across the local board</td>
<td>See local government concentrate on our people who are homeless and have nowhere to go.</td>
<td>Having a diverse learning plan education-wise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Having our opinions and voice considered when making decisions. This could be through having a youth council with representation from schools from the area and so forth. Having opportunities to talk with people in power, mayor, prime minister</td>
<td>Promote and or build more available youth programs that our youth can possibly attend to spend their after school hours building relationships and potential skills.</td>
<td>Being mentally, physically and spiritually fit. To be more healthy and active in general. To be more confident and have better self-esteem.</td>
<td>That there’s amazing inspirational people that can make a difference and opportunities</td>
<td>Feel safe if people were more friendlier to one another. Random acts of kindness that could speak more light within our community. So before we could see a change we should look into ourselves and ask if how we are living our day to the fullest with positive thoughts and energy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A change needs to be made in schools to take a stand in schools to reach out to the youth and develop a positive attitude</td>
<td>See young people on the side of MoD’s and at parks to be in school, get an education or find a better alternative</td>
<td>Being able to learn at my own pace and not at others.</td>
<td>To have occasional meeting with police, ambulance, firefighters to allow community to collaborate more about their differences, concerns and situations</td>
<td>Not differentiating between religions and cultures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free transport for students</td>
<td>Healthy food places, community sport programmes</td>
<td>Influence positively by living and encouraging a healthy life</td>
<td>More streetlights</td>
<td>Being able to bond well with others despite the difference of nationality and culture, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund raise, collect donations for community pantry. Shopping local invests into your community. Keep money in your neighbourhood while developing a deeper familiarity with that community</td>
<td>One thing to empower and support our youth in MO is if we had a space for after school activities or just a space where our youth can come together and relax and do some studying</td>
<td>Having programmes that help ladies shape their future (gender specific)</td>
<td>Have a police station near us for safety, more security</td>
<td>By creating a safe environment for all kinds of people to mix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGE</td>
<td>PLATFORM</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
<td>TO BE RESILIENT</td>
<td>TO CONNECT</td>
<td>TO EMBRACE DIVERSITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXISTING</td>
<td>With the right resources people could build the right reputation which could improve the community</td>
<td>Allowing the community to participate, and letting them know their voice is important</td>
<td>Hearing firsthand experiences about suicide and its impact on oneself and family. Glimpse of what youth really want their communities to focus on or create more of in terms of all aspects of our wellbeing!</td>
<td>To support, encourage influence and empower someone else - letting people know they can do it</td>
<td>Important we have senior leadership who voice our opinions/convictions through improving the community as a whole. If everyone can support every race, more security for every race.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachment A**

**Item 16**
MĀNGERE-ŌTĀHUHU YOUTH WANT

From the youth feedback expressed above, five key areas of focus are proposed to create a Māngere-Ōtāhuhu youth strategy. The findings acknowledge the recognised need and urgency from MO youth to work together with community organisations and leadership to shape the future they want for themselves and future generations.

1. A PLATFORM
2. HUBS
3. To be RESILIENT
4. To CONNECT
5. To embrace DIVERSITY

1. PLATFORM

"More opportunities to speak on the Local Board and incorporate cultural values and understandings in our community" – MO Youth

Youth seek a platform that will incorporate a diverse group of young people from across Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. MO young people embody the meaning of being passionate, dedicated, brave, bold, and committed to their community. Youth Platform is suggested as an informal mechanism that can facilitate youth voices which are often unheard or overlooked. The Youth Platform will be flexible and bring about the raw experiences and perspectives of MO young people, raising issues that are important to the children and young people of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. These contributions will be integral to engagement between the Local Board, council, and young people in our community. The Youth Platform will be a flexible entity, representing the various ethnicities and backgrounds of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, and giving the youth the opportunity to contribute on local issues with Local Board members. These youth will be involved in delivering on local issues and outcomes in a significant way by contributing the previously unheard voices and needs of MO young people.

Importantly, everything that is youth-led in this space helps all young people in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu feel more comfortable to actively contribute in their community. When young people see initiatives and decision-making processes led by young people in their community they feel a sense of belonging. The culture of the Youth Platform in whichever form it takes should be kept lively and youth-friendly to empower all members to feel safe, welcomed, and appreciated.

The Youth Platform will assist in linking youth in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu with the Local Board and Council. The Youth Platform must have ongoing support to be consistent with the strategy and to continue to create a community where young people feel comfortable and are proud to be MO. The voices of young people in the Youth Platform will communicate in ways that young people understand and find approachable. In turn, this will improve Local Board and Council’s understanding of areas where improvement is needed, and where further engagement with the young people in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu would benefit.
2. **HUBS**

“To have a centre where young people can hang out and talk about each other’s problems and help each other solve them” – MO Student

“One thing to empower and support our youth in MO is if we had a space for after school activities or just a space where our youth can come together and relax and do some studying” – MO Student

“Become a mentor” – MO Student

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu young people have identified the need for a safe space to gather within the community. Ideally, this would be well resourced and allow youth to relax and destress by having programmes available for them after school, and more generally to keep youth off the streets. This space would be a positive, vibrant space where youth mentors from different providers could also come together to support young people.

The Youth Hub is envisioned as a safe haven where the young people of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu can go to connect, and participate in discussions and activities that promote growth, wellbeing, and innovation. Flexibility is also required to cater to a wide range of youth needs, important discussions, and activities to connect youth and strengthen relationships. Having a dedicated space for young people allows youth agencies and providers to notice areas which require further support and investment for young people. The Youth Hub will be “Youth Led”, for example, key staff members will be young people, and the space will be founded on and led by family values of LOVE & RESPECT.

The Youth Hub realises needs for:

- Youth provider and community group collaboration, to build sustainability and continue strong relationships with young people in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu;
- Resources for youth providers and youth workers to mentor youth, and provide transport to the venue;
- Providing free healthy food (fruit, water, volunteer groups to cook regularly);
- Safety and a secure place for youth to congregate; and
- Sport and art programmes to be run by youth providers and community groups in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu.

**EXISTING**

Affirming Works has options available for utilising existing venues with its Community Café in the Māngere Arts Centre, and Fale Kofi at the Ōtāhuhu Train Station. These spaces have much to offer MO young people. Affirming Works has for many years provided mentoring services and youth leadership programmes. The Tautua programme run through the Affirming Works community cafés provides the opportunity for young people who meet NEET criteria to work for 20 hours per week and develop skills in the hospitality industry that will help them to establish a career and to learn the lifestyle of ‘service’.
3. TO BE RESILIENT

"Like to see our youth be more emotionally and mentally supported so that they can be great individuals" - University of Auckland Student

"Develop a community garden, relationship with the land" – MO Student

"I understand there’s no space but if we continue cramming all the houses together there’ll be no space to grow" – MO Student

Having a voice, having a platform, and being confident all centre around MO youth being and feeling safe in their environments. MO youth identified further important elements of resilience as encompassing SPIRIT, MIND, BODY, and WHOLENESS.

There is an opportunity to create a specific conference for Māngere-Ōtāhuhu youth that would target these goals. This conference would cater for all ethnicities, and three age-bands (10-13 years, intermediate; 14-16 years, high school; 17-24 years, high school/tertiary). Resourcing needed to sustain such a conference would include cover for venue hire, catering, promotion, guest speaker fees, creative performances, giveaways and resources, administrative personnel, and follow up sessions.

EXISTING
The Community Café, Māngere Arts Centre is proposed as a great space to continue running these conferences.

Young, Free, & Pasifika Event 2019, Māngere Arts Centre
4. TO CONNECT

“Programmes to mingle with other people my age and discuss problems and find solutions at the end of the day we are the future of NZ and every opinion matters” – MO Student

Youth desire opportunities where they can add value through leadership and where they can have relationships with all levels of the community, including Local Board and Council. MO youth are looking for opportunities to build relationships between themselves and community leaders. Ideas that youth contributed included the potential for suburb sporting competitions, such as touch, tag, and netball with the opportunity to play inside the Māngere Town Centre on occasion (mobile competition grounds to keep youth engaged and reach a wider amount of youth in the community). These sporting competitions could include community organisations such as Police, Firefighters, as well as the Young People of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, Papatoetoe & Otara. These initiatives suggest an intentional and proactive approach to robust engagement with the young people of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, with the goals of building momentum, creating a deep sense of belonging, and community spirit.

EXISTING
The Police youth engagement team, Bluelight, and Māngere Town Centre Crime Prevention Officer has existing sport programmes that are fit for purpose, and youth providers can really connect with. These can be expanded, repurposed, or replicated.

5. TO EMBRACE DIVERSITY

“Not differentiating between religions and cultures” – MO Student

“See more diversity, equal rights” – MO Student

To reach the goal of youth diversity, and to promote cultural awareness through opportunities to learn more about one another, the youth stated it was important to celebrate diversity, connection, and community spirit. The youth wanted opportunities to come together in positive spaces so that ethnic communities such as Muslim, and Pacific Island communities could share and forge relationships with each other. One proposed space to do this was Māngere East Park because of its central location between Māngere and Ōtāhuhu. Other locations suggested included Māngere Town Centre, Māngere Arts Centre. Important features of ethnic fusion events would always be family and young people-friendly drawcards such as food stalls, competitions, etc. Food stalls would promote the diversity of ethnic food and encourage sharing of food and culture. Competitions could encompass the creative arts, where expression and collaboration with youth of a different ethnicity would be encouraged to promote unity and diversity. Through song, dance, visual arts, spoken word, drama, and fashion these goals would be realised. Former MO young people, and/or community leaders would lead and mentor the process.

These approaches would aim to create a welcoming, youth friendly environment that is responsive to the changing needs and aspirations of young people in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. This kind of environment of tolerance, shared experiences, and positive interactions would be key to youth success, and therefore integral to the success of the community. Particularly in difficult times for the community, such as August which has been mentioned, these types of events would present a great opportunity to create a unifying and uplifting event for the community and to fill a typically dark period with light and hope.
EXISTING
Existing events of this type include the revamped Ōtāhuhu Food Festival, the Thursday night Māngere Cultural Night Markets, and Māngere East Community programmes.

YOUTH PROVIDERS’ FEEDBACK

Affirming Works facilitators met with staff from key organisations within Māngere-Ōtāhuhu to gain their on-the-ground insights of the youth they are engaged with. These meetings included the following organisations: Strive, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Youth Group, Just Say’n, Anglican Trust for Women and Children, The Dingle Foundation, Do Good Feel Good, The Village Collective, Māngere East Community Centre, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Tongan Methodist Church Youth, Māngere Town Centre Crime Prevention, Police, BlueLight, Breakthrough Church Youth, to provide feedback about youth issues and on the youth strategy. Some of their feedback is presented in Table 3 below.

Table 3. SWOT Analysis Adapted from Youth Providers’ Feedback

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strengths</th>
<th>Weaknesses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The best answers and solutions come from honest, safe, and real balance.  
A respectful, autonomous space develop more in-depth discussion with young people in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu to facilitate them building their own solutions.  
Both adult leaders and young people need each other to do this important work and reach our common goals. | Youth need time and space to articulate their thoughts and wishes, they are not often given the opportunity to contribute meaningfully to their world. In futures, organisations need to allow more time during youth consultations for youth to reflect, reflect, and to dig deep to draw out their ideas.  
Community groups are also struggling to sustain follow-up programmes and find ways to cater for youth under 14 years old. This includes the need for more integration between programmes to facilitate better communication with families and their young people.  
It was also clear that this includes existing youth agencies and providers, community groups, the education sector, Police, government, churches, businesses, schools, etc. Future-focused issues are youth issues! |

16
### Opportunities

Identified gaps in the community included a dedicated youth space or hub in which vulnerable youth could be safe.

Potentially providing opportunities for pastoral young people and those who are at risk to be together might be a positive intervention, as well as working with and supporting Blue Light for Counties West (Māngere-Ōtāhuhu). For example, local Police are looking to organise a Youth Forum for MO youth to ensure sustainability and a continuity every year of engagement and partnership.

Finally, an ongoing identified need for MO youth is transport between Māngere and Ōtāhuhu. Affirming Works noticed a number of critical needs that could be actioned immediately on behalf of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu youth:

- Youth providers need to work with Youth Engagement Officers to build relationships with young people especially under the age of 14 who are not in Employment, Education, or Training (NEET).
- Partner with Police to organise a youth forum.
- Improve communication between services and agencies, as often young people have several services working with them at once.
- The Ministry of Education’s PaFitA ReFit Plus programme has been an effective initiative to connect whānau and tamariki, the education sector, and community leaders together. This is proposed as a model for bridging the intergenerational gap that exists in the MO community, to promote wellbeing and support from a strength-based approach.

### Trends

Female offenders are becoming more prevalent and potentially overtaking young males.

Particularly of concern to MO youth is cyber bullying which leads to real violence and fighting in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu community. Police have highlighted this in a recent dramatisation, outlining how it can impact families and the wider community.

Also of concern for the youth are the high rates of child sexual abuse, particularly perpetrated by family members and known community members. The youth ask what is being done for the victims?

There is also an acknowledgement that some youth are consistently not feeling safe in their own homes.

On the streets as well, children and young people are lonelier aimlessly.

There seems to be a large gap for youth not in school who are under 14 years old.

Some cultures are noticing significant disconnection to their culture and cultural heritage.

Certain times of the year can be harder than others for MO youth. For example, winter can be hard, with August noted by youth as the “darkest month” due to a perceived increase in suicides happening around this time.

---

**CONCLUSION**

Affirming Works is a long-term faith-based agent of social change and community empowerment in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu area. Affirming Works, which was founded by a Māngere-Ōtāhuhu young person 18 years ago, was engaged by Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board to facilitate youth talkona and provide direction for a Youth Strategy to be adopted by Local Board which would prioritise and direct Local Board efforts and investment in youth-focused activities. Affirming Works met with, surveyed, and listened to the voices of 160 young people from a wide range of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu community, hearing their struggles, their current opportunities, and the things that they love about Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. The voices of the young people have entirely directed the formation of this strategy.

It is clear that young people have much to offer, and are willing and able to share their voice when engaged with in respectful, open, and honest ways such as in talkona discussions. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu youth are the definition of Generation Six B youth, they are: Brown, Beautiful, Brainy, Bilingual, Bicultural, and Bold. However, all youth are still developing, and require adult assistance, resources, covering, and mentoring to enable and uplift youth to reach their full potential at a pace that is safe and right for them.

This strategy aims to link the future-thinking ideas of the young people of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu with their Local Board to enable their shared goals to be collectively realised.

Thank you

File No.: CP2019/18834

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To fund, part-fund or decline applications received for Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response Grants, Round One 2019/2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
3. This report presents applications received in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response Grants, Round One 2019/2020 (see Attachment B).
4. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has set a total community grants budget of $389,050 for the 2019/2020 financial year.
5. For local and multi-board grant round one 2019/2020, $85,790 was allocated, leaving a total of $303,260 for the remaining grant rounds.
6. Seventeen applications were received for Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response Grants, Round One 2019/2020 requesting a total of $37,435.

Ngā tūtōhunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response Grants, Round One 2019/2020 listed in Table One.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-101</td>
<td>New Netball Team Limited</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards venue hire costs of the “Northern Stars” home games.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-102</td>
<td>Abigail L Tomokino</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards marquee and bouncy castle hire, light snacks and drinks for “the family fun day”</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-103</td>
<td>Asthma New Zealand Incorporated - Auckland Region</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards 10 nebulisers for older people and the nurse educator sessions.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-105</td>
<td>Mrs Losalia Aleva</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards venue hire costs and tutor fees of the &quot;Ukelele Mana&quot; programme.</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-106</td>
<td>TS Gambia SCANZ Incorporated under the umbrella of SCANZ incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of a laptop for the cadet programme lessons.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-109</td>
<td>Auckland NZVIEW</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards transport costs to enable vision impaired women to attend programmes.</td>
<td>$750.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-110</td>
<td>Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards a contribution towards the annual budgeted cost for triage support and volunteer counsellors.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-111</td>
<td>Auckland Cambodian Youth and Recreation Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards petrol vouchers and stationary costs.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Ineligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-113</td>
<td>Life Education Trust Counties Manukau</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards work book costs for the Mangere-Otahuhu schools life education programmes.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-115</td>
<td>Otahuhu Softball Club</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards security, trophies and equipment hire costs of the &quot;Wayne Roper Tournament&quot;.</td>
<td>$5,254.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR2009-118</td>
<td>Northern Dance Network Incorporated</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards venue hire, project facilitation, promotions and tutor costs for the &quot;chance to dance&quot; programme.</td>
<td>$1,971.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
QR2009-120  |  Item 17  |  $2,000.00  |  Eligible  
| Tanoa O Aotearoa Community Trust  | Community  | Towards venue hire costs for the healthy and active living programme.  

QR2009-122  |  Kalapu Fungataua Educational and Cultural Trust  | Community  | Towards advertising, food, stage, venue hire, security and clean-up costs of the “Fungataua Family Fun Day”.  |  $2,000.00  |  Eligible  

QR2009-123  |  Theresa Turua under the umbrella of Papatoetoe Football Club  | Sport and recreation  | Towards team sport tracksuits and training T-shirt costs.  |  $1,360.00  |  Eligible  

QR2009-125  |  Elvis in the Gardens Incorporated Society  | Events  | Towards a contribution for the "Elvis in the Gardens" event at the Auckland Botanic Gardens.  |  $1,000.00  |  Eligible  

QR2009-126  |  Mangere Centre Park Sport Association Incorporated  | Community  | Towards a contribution to costs for a defibrillator for the Mangere Centre Park.  |  $2,000.00  |  Eligible  

QR2009-127  |  Action Education  | Arts and culture  | Towards a contribution to costs of 10 “Stand Up Poetry” open microphone nights.  |  $5,100.00  |  Eligible  

**Total**  |  $37,435.00  

**Horopaki Context**

7. The local board allocates grants to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders and contribute to the vision of being a world class city.

8. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy supports each local board to adopt a grants programme.

9. The local board grants programme sets out:
   - local board priorities
   - lower priorities for funding
   - exclusions
• grant types, the number of grant rounds and when these will open and close
• any additional accountability requirements.

10. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board adopted their grants programme for 2019/2020 on 18 April 2019 and will operate three quick response and two local grants rounds for this financial year.

11. The community grant programmes have been extensively advertised through the council grants webpage, local board webpages, local board e-newsletters, Facebook pages, council publications, radio, and community networks.

12. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has set a total community grants budget of $389,050 for the 2019/2020 financial year.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

13. The aim of the local board grant programme is to deliver projects and activities which align with the outcomes identified in the local board plan. All applications have been assessed utilising the Community Grants Policy and the local board grant programme criteria. The eligibility of each application is identified in the report recommendations.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

14. The local board grants programme aims to respond to Auckland Council’s commitment to address climate change by providing grants to individuals and groups with projects that support community climate change action. Local board grants can contribute to climate action through support of projects that address food production and food waste, support alternative transport methods, support community energy efficiency education and behaviour change, build community resilience, and support tree planting.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

15. Based on the main focus of an application, a subject matter expert from the relevant department will provide input and advice. The main focus of an application is identified as arts, community, events, sport and recreation, environment or heritage.

16. The grants programme has no identified impacts on council-controlled organisations and therefore their views are not required.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

17. Local boards are responsible for the decision-making and allocation of local board community grants. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board is required to fund, part-fund or decline these grant applications against the local board priorities identified in the local board grant programme.

18. The board is requested to note that section 48 of the Community Grants Policy states “We will also provide feedback to unsuccessful grant applicants about why they have been declined, so they will know what they can do to increase their chances of success next time.”

19. A summary of each application received through in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response Grants, Round One 2019/2020 (see Attachment B).
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
20. The local board grants programme aims to respond to Auckland Council's commitment to improving Māori wellbeing by providing grants to individuals and groups who deliver positive outcomes for Māori. Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Unit has provided input and support towards the development of the community grant processes.

21. Two organisations applying to Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response Grants, Round One 2019/2020 have indicated their project targets Māori or Māori outcomes.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
22. The allocation of grants to community groups is within the adopted Long-term Plan 2018-2028 and local board agreements.

23. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has set a total community grants budget $389,050 for the 2019/2020 financial year. A total of $85,790 has been allocated in one local grant and multi-board grant round in 2019/2020.

24. This leaves a total of $303,260 to be allocated to three quick response rounds and one local grant and multi-board round for the 2019/2020 financial year.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
25. The allocation of grants occurs within the guidelines and criteria of the Community Grants Policy and the local board grants programme. The assessment process has identified a low risk associated with funding the applications in this round.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
26. Following the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board allocating funding for quick response round one, Commercial and Finance staff will notify the applicants of the local board’s decision.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Grants Programme</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Quick Response Round One 2019-2020 applications <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Helen Taimarangai - Senior Community Grants Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marion Davies - Grants and Incentives Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Ōtāhuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board

Community Grants Programme 2019/2020
Our Community Grants Programme aims to provide contestable community grants to local communities.

Outcomes sought from the local grants programme
Our grants programme will be targeted towards supporting the following outcomes, as outlined in our local board plan:

A strong local economy
- Improve skills training, increase employment opportunities for the local workforce especially Maori and Pacific youth

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu is the heart of Maori and Pasifika arts and culture
- Our diverse communities enjoy arts and cultural facilities that are vibrant, creative hubs for connecting, engaging and learning, and expressing identity
- Increase opportunities for Maori and Pasifika arts and cultural expression

A place where environment and heritage are protected, enhanced and preserved
- Manukau Harbour and its coastline is clean, improved and protected.
- Local heritage is protected, enhanced and recognised.
- Reduce waste by improving waste management practices in the local area.

A well-connected area
- Attractive, accessible and safe cycleways and walkways
- Safe, attractive and well-maintained streets for all.

Facilities to meet diverse needs
- Collaboration and best use of local community assets and resources is encouraged.

A place where communities thrive and belong
- Our seniors are cared for and intergenerational projects are encouraged
- Young people are engaged and have a voice and contribute positively in local matters
- Increase the sense of safety in neighbourhoods and reduce harm from gambling, alcohol and synthetic drugs
- Increase opportunities for active living and community involvement and connectedness (see the Healthy Environment principles below)
Healthy Environment Principles
The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has endorsed the Healthy Environment principles:

![Image of healthy environment principles]

Applicants with the following messages and practices are encouraged to apply:
- smoke free
- zero waste
- alcohol and drug free
- healthy options for food and drink, including water as the first choice.
- active lifestyles

Lower Priorities:
We will also consider applications for other services, projects, events and activities. However, these may be considered a lower priority:
- Commercial entities and promotion of commercial entities
- Ticketed events
- Activities that primarily benefit communities outside the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area
- Activities that primarily benefit a third party (e.g. activity to gain money for an organisation)
- Grants to support the purchase of, or maintenance associated with, motor vehicles
- Wages or operational costs
- Grants to support equipment or items for one-off events
- Initiatives that are eligible and can be funded by central government

The local board will not fund (exclusions):
- Exclusion one: Applications for Liquor licenses
- Exclusion two: Core activities and tasks of business entities
- Exclusion three: Hiring of facilities for religious purposes
- Exclusion four: Applicants who have already had two successful grants applications within the current financial year. However these applicants may be eligible to receive funding if they are;
  - collaborating with other groups
  - contributing significantly to the project

Investment approach
The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has allocated budgets to support the local grants programme as follows:

**Quick Response Grants**
- $2000 maximum amount per grant

**Local Grants:**
- Above $2000 per grant, two contestable rounds per annum
Event Grants
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board will, at their discretion, fund a few community events, projects or initiatives as part of regular calendar of events that align with the priorities of the local grants programme. Recipients are required to put in an application and provide accountability for the funding they have received in that financial year, report on the progress they have made and demonstrate they are meeting any key performance indicators before funds will be released for the following year. e.g., applicants are to provide information on expected number of participants and final numbers who attended.
These grants will be allocated through the events work programme and will be administered by the relevant departments:

- Ōtāhuhu Family Fun Day
- Māngere East Cultural Festival
- St. Patrick’s Day
- Māngere Town Centre Arts Festival
- Māngere Bridge Food and Wine Festival
- Counties Manukau Sporting Excellence Awards
- Eye on Nature
- Ōtāhuhu Ethnic Food Festival
- Portage Crossing
- Māngere Bridge Santa Parade
- Otahuhu Christmas Celebration

Application dates
Grant rounds for 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 will be as follows:

**Quick Response**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2019/2020 Grant rounds</th>
<th>Open</th>
<th>Closes</th>
<th>Decision made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
<td>23 September 2019</td>
<td>18 October 2019</td>
<td>11 December 2019</td>
<td>13 December 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
<td>13 April 2020</td>
<td>8 May 2020</td>
<td>17 June 2020</td>
<td>1 July 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Local Grants**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2019/2020 Grant rounds</th>
<th>Open</th>
<th>Closes</th>
<th>Decision made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
<td>17 June 2019</td>
<td>28 July 2019</td>
<td>18 September 2019</td>
<td>1 October 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
<td>17 February 2020</td>
<td>28 March 2020</td>
<td>20 May 2020</td>
<td>1 June 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multi-board funding**
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board will also consider funding multi-board grant applications in collaboration with other local boards. Applicants will need to clearly demonstrate how their intended project, event and/or activities will specifically benefit people and communities in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2019/2020 Multi-board Grant rounds</th>
<th>Opens</th>
<th>Closes</th>
<th>Decision made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
<td>3 June 2019</td>
<td>19 July 2019</td>
<td>18 September 2019</td>
<td>1 October 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
<td>20 January 2020</td>
<td>13 March 2020</td>
<td>20 May 2020</td>
<td>1 June 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accountability measures**

The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board requires that all successful applicants to provide:

- success and outcomes of the project against local board outcomes and priorities
- photos and anecdotal narratives as supporting information
- Standard financial accountability, e.g. receipts and comparison of spending against budget.
- Information on community contributions
- Invite to events directly contributed to by the local board grant.
New Road Name for a Private Way in the Subdivision at 71 Hall Avenue, Mangere by Made Homes Limited.

File No.: CP2019/18914

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board for the name of one new private way to be created in a subdivision at 71 Hall Avenue, Mangere by ‘Made Homes’ Limited, reference (SUB60338557).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the Council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.

An application for road naming has been submitted on behalf of ‘Made Homes’ Limited by Phoebe McNaught, Catobolam. The following names have been provided for consideration for one new private way at 71 Hall Avenue, Mangere:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Road Names</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preferred</td>
<td>Pena Way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Alternative</td>
<td>Pihi Way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Alternative</td>
<td>Timata Way</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve one (1) road name from the abovementioned list of options created by way of subdivision at 71 Hall Avenue (Council reference SUB60338557), in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974.

Horopaki
Context
3. ‘Made Homes’ is developing a residential subdivision of 18 lots at 71 Hall Avenue, Māngere. Access to the new lots will be provided by a centrally located private way down the length of the site and serving nine (9) lots along either side.
4. The private way is required to be named in accordance with the national addressing standard as it will serve more than 5 lots.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
5. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   − A historical or ancestral linkage to an area;
   − A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   − An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.
6. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name for the Local Board’s approval.

7. The Applicant has proposed the following names for consideration for the new road created in the subdivision at 71 Hall Avenue, Māngere (SUB60338557).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Private Way Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pena Way (preferred)</td>
<td>'to take care of'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported by Ngāti Tai ki Tāmaki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piha Way (first alternative)</td>
<td>'beginning to grow'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported by Ngāti Tai ki Tāmaki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timata Way (second alternative)</td>
<td>'to begin, start or kick off'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported by Ngāti Tai ki Tāmaki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Land Information New Zealand has confirmed that all above names are acceptable to use.

9. The proposed suffixes of ‘Way’ are deemed acceptable as it accurately describes the characteristics of the road.

10. The names proposed by the Applicant are deemed to meet the road naming guidelines.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

11. The naming of roads has no effect on climate change. Relevant environmental issues have been considered under the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the associated approved resource consent for the development.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

12. The decision sought for this report has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

13. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significant policy and is not considered to have any immediate impact on the community.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

14. The applicant consulted with local iwi groups prior to submitting the road naming application. A response was received from Ngāti Tai ki Tāmaki advising that they had no issues with the suggested names. No other responses were received.

15. Further consultation with iwi was sought via Council’s facilitation service, allowing 10 workings days for response. No further responses were received.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
16. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road name.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
17. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
18. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand who records them on their New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Attachment A - Site Plan</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Attachment B - Location Plan</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Lesley Wood - Subdivision Advisor – South</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>David Snowdon - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A:

Site locality map of 71 Hall Avenue, Mangere
Attachment B:

Approved Scheme Plan of Subdivision (SUB60338557)

[Diagram of the subdivision with annotations]

New Road Name for a Private Way in the Subdivision at 71 Hall Avenue, Mangere by Made Homes Limited.
Local board governance work management for the 2019-2022 triennium

File No.: CP2019/19145

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To outline the options for efficiently and effectively managing the governance work of the local board for 2019-2022 triennium.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. At the end of each triennium the Local Board Services (LBS) department delivers a review of local board work practices, including the organisational support they require and how well they support the boards in their governance role. The 2016-2019 triennium review gathered feedback from local board members, and staff from LBS and other council departments and Council-controlled Organisations (CCOs).

3. In response to the review, this report outlines a recommended approach for local boards to manage their governance workload as follows:
   • maintain a key focus on annual work programmes and their implementation through quarterly reporting and regular workshops with the whole local board, with decisions made at business meetings
   • appoint nominated local board members who will be consulted on landowner consents and events, and who will provide feedback on liquor licences and resource consents
   • appoint nominated local board members to external organisations.

4. These practices support the local board to undertake their governance role in an efficient and effective way, reflect the priority work of the local board and help the organisation focus its resources. Some of these practices require a decision of the local board, such as specific appointments of local board members, and separate reports cover these recommendations and associated advice.

5. Local boards are also able to identify topic area leads who would act as a champion with the local board on specific topic areas. Leads would focus on work programme activities/projects within their topic areas and understanding relevant community needs and preferences enabling other members to focus their time on other parts of the board’s workload.

6. The review feedback suggests the following advantages for having a full board involved in direction-setting discussions on issues, rather than identifying topic area leads:
   • staff are confident that the direction is the view of the whole board rather than one member
   • knowledge and information is retained by the full local board rather than one member
   • discussions with staff are less likely to enter into management or operational level detail
   • it avoids inefficient duplication, when conversations are held between staff and a lead, and then repeated with the full local board.

7. The feedback from the review highlighted that if a board does appoint topic area leads, the risks should be mitigated by providing a clear scope for that role and ensuring it does not lead to inefficiency or adversely affect staff receiving clear direction from the full local board.
Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) endorse the following approach to effectively and efficiently manage the governance work of the local board for the 2019-2022 triennium:

i) maintain a key focus on annual work programmes and their implementation through quarterly reporting and regular workshops with the whole local board, with decisions made at business meetings

ii) appoint nominated local board members who will be consulted on landowner consents and events, and who will provide feedback on liquor licences and resource consents

iii) appoint nominated local board members to external organisations.

Horopaki

Context

8. The governance role of an elected member is to:
   • set direction and policy
   • set priorities
   • make significant decisions
   • test advice
   • monitor performance and risk
   • connect with and represent the community
   • be accountable to the public.

9. At the end of each triennium the Local Board Services (LBS) department undertakes a review of the work practices of, and organisational support provided for, local boards and how this supports them in their governance role. Previous reviews have noted the progress the organisation has made in supporting the governance role of local boards over the past nine years. Improved support and delivery from the organisation have enabled local board members’ time to be used in a more effective and efficient manner as the governance model has matured.

10. During the 2016-2019 triennium review, feedback was gathered from local board members and staff from LBS and other council departments and council-controlled organisations (CCOs) who work with local boards.

11. Key themes from local board members related to having topic area leads. Both positive and negatives were identified.

12. Key themes from staff were that clear direction is given from the full local board and local board members operate at the governance level. Staff identified both positive and negatives aspects of having topic area leads.

13. The findings from the review have informed the content of this report.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Work practices supporting the governance role of local boards (recommended approach)

14. There are established work practices in place which support the governance role of local boards as follows:
   - Local boards adopt an annual work programme each June for implementation by the council organisation in the next financial year (July-June). Local boards maintain a key focus on these annual work programmes and their implementation through quarterly reporting and regular workshops with the whole local board, with decisions made at business meetings.
   - Local boards appoint a nominated local board member who will be consulted on landowner consents and events by staff carrying out their delegations. Local boards can also appoint a nominated local board member to provide feedback and attend hearings on liquor licences and notified resource consents to ensure that local board views are taken into account in these timebound processes. These appointments are made via a separate report.
   - Local boards appoint nominated local board members to external organisations (via separate report) to exercise their role in the external organisation as per the relevant constitution on behalf of the local board.

15. Together these practices constitute the recommended approach for managing the governance work of the local board for the 2019-2022 triennium, reflect the priority work of the local board and are the focus of the organisation’s staff and resources.

16. This approach allows all members to have an overview and collective understanding of work programme matters, and for the whole local board to be able to provide direction to staff and track performance and delivery throughout the financial year. It also enables collective discussions that utilise individual member’s skills and knowledge and ensures elected member and staff time are used effectively and efficiently.

17. Transparency to the public is ensured by local board decisions occurring through the formal business meeting process with associated standing orders.

Optional addition: Topic area leads (not recommended)

18. An optional addition to the recommended approach is that the local board identifies topic area leads. Leads would:
   - act as a champion for the topic area in full local board conversations
   - focus on work programme activities/projects within their topic area
   - maintain relationships with key stakeholders
   - understand relevant community needs and preferences.

19. Leads may also:
   - be appointed as the nominated local board member to provide feedback on behalf of the board on relevant matters (e.g. landowner consents) and appointed to related external organisations
   - undertake learning and development opportunities and attend conferences (using their individual development budget provided as part of the Kura Kāwana development programme) relevant to the topic area
   - highlight relevant issues and emerging priorities during local board plan and work programme development
   - act as a key contact for community groups and members of the public on the topic area.
20. Topic area leads would enable individual local board members to use existing or build new knowledge and expertise in the topic area and enable other members to focus their time on other parts of the governance workload.

21. Should the local board identify topic area leads, there are the following risks to consider:
   - a member may provide direction or views which do not reflect those of the full local board
   - staff may seek direction from a topic area lead instead of the full local board, or seek direction from a topic area lead prior to the full local board, resulting in duplication of work
   - key knowledge and information on a topic may be retained with the topic area lead and not shared with the whole local board
   - a topic area lead may enter into discussions at the management or operational level if meeting regularly with staff without a clear governance purpose for the discussion.

22. These risks can be addressed by:
   - using the workshop process as the mechanism for all local board members to receive updates and provide governance direction on approved work programme projects
   - clarifying the limited resources available to any topic area lead.

23. Staff resourcing is focused on work programme development and delivery, along with advice to support workshops and business meetings. Topic area leads can be supported by staff to undertake the following responsibilities:
   - when issues arise at a full board workshop, the lead can be directed to meet with staff on that issue and explore solutions; staff would report back to the full board for direction, and the lead can assist with explanation and support during that discussion
   - develop local board feedback on regional policies, plans and strategies relevant to the topic area, for full local board approval
   - respond to constituent enquiries relevant to the topic area
   - report back to the local board at workshops, and publicly via board member reports at business meetings, on the activities undertaken as the topic area lead.

24. If a local board does want to appoint topic area leads, it may wish to consider identifying alternates. The role of the alternate would be to support the topic area lead in their responsibilities and undertake any roles the lead has been formally appointed by the whole board when the lead is unavailable. Having an alternate means that the information, knowledge, skills and workload can be shared by more than one member, but it could also lead to confusion between the two roles where the alternate acts as a co-lead.

25. If a local board’s preference is to appoint topic area leads, this will require a local board decision via a resolution to this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

26. This report is procedural in nature so does not have direct climate impacts. However, a key focus for the council in the current term will be how it responds to the climate emergency and this may be a consideration for how local boards manage their governance work.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

27. Feedback was gathered from staff from the LBS department, and other departments and CCOs who work with local boards, about practices to manage the local board governance work through the 2016-2019 triennium review.

28. The practices used by a local board to manage their governance work can impact on the efficiency of staff engagement with members. Some variation in practices is required to
reflect local differences, but overall large differences in work practices is challenging and consistency is beneficial.

29. In light of this, Local Board Services has provided consistent advice and recommendations on work practices to all local boards to consider when making decisions on how they will manage their governance work for the 2016-2019 triennium.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

30. Feedback was gathered from local board members about practices to manage local board governance work through the 2016-2019 triennium review. This included: a workshop attended by 13 local board members from 10 local boards; and a survey to all members, with responses provided by 29 members, from 13 local boards.

31. The practices used by a local board to manage their governance work can impact efficiency and effectiveness of engagement with communities and the opportunities that members have to provide local leadership beyond the formal decision-making process.

32. The topic of managing the governance work of the local board was discussed at a workshop on 23 October 2019, as part of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board induction programme for the 2019-2022 triennium. This report allows for the local board to decide on appointing topic area leads by way of resolution.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

33. This decision is procedural in nature so does not have immediate impacts on Māori.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

34. This decision is procedural in nature so does not have any financial implications.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

35. The risks and mitigations of having topic area leads are outlined in the ‘Analysis and Advice’ section of this report.

36. Risks relating to any specific decision required for the work practices that form the recommended approach are outlined in the respective separate reports relating to those decisions.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

37. Staff from the Local Board Services department will work with staff from other departments and CCOs to ensure the practices of the local board are implemented.
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
04 December 2019

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Emma Reed, Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kerri Foote, Operations and Improvements Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oliver Roberts - Manager - Central Teams Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local board appointments and delegations for the 2019-2022 electoral term

File No.: CP2019/19043

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To recommend that the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board appoints a local board member to:
   - be the nominated local board member for landowner consents (including affected party approvals)
   - be the nominated local board member for film applications
   - be the nominated local board member for events
   - provide formal reports on liquor licence applications and attendance at hearings
   - provide formal views on whether a resource consent should proceed as a non-notified, limited notified or fully notified application
   - provide formal views (feedback) on notified resource consents and attend the council hearings.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. In order to enable effective and efficient decision-making, the council delegates some responsibilities to staff or individual elected members. This report seeks to appoint nominated local board members who will be consulted on landowner consents and events, and who will provide feedback on liquor licences and resource consents.

3. If local boards choose not to appoint a nominated board member for landowner consents staff will consult with the local board chairperson, as outlined in the Local Board Delegation Protocols.

4. District Licensing Committees consider, and grant or renew applications for liquor licences and manager’s certificates. These applications are publicly notified and local boards can provide views on an application to the District Licensing Committee. A delegation to a nominated local board member is recommended to allow local boards to provide formal views as part of the liquor licensing process.

5. Local boards can provide feedback on whether resource consent applications should be publicly notified. Local boards can also provide written feedback once the applications are notified and can subsequently speak to their feedback to support their views at the council hearing. A delegation to a nominated local board member is recommended.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) appoint XXXX and XXXX, as an alternate, the nominated local board member for landowner consents (excluding landowner consents for filming) and authorise them to:
   i) be the point of consultation for staff on all applications for landowner consent and, at their discretion, refer any application for landowner consent to the local board for a local board decision, and
ii) to be the point of consultation for staff on proposed asset renewal works and, at their discretion, refer any proposed asset renewal works to the local board for a local board decision

iii) receive staff notifications of areas that may involve reputational, financial, performance or political risk.

b) appoint XXXXXX and XXXXXX, as an alternate, the nominated local board member for landowner consents for filming and authorises them to:
   i) to be the point of consultation with staff on all applications for landowner consent for filming and, at their discretion, refer any applications for landowner consent for filming to the local board for a local board decision
   ii) receive notifications from staff of areas that may involve reputational, financial, performance or political risk.

c) appoint XXXXXX and XXXXXX, as an alternate, the nominated local board member for events and authorises them to receive staff notifications of areas that may involve reputational, financial, performance or political risk.

d) delegate to XXXXXX and XXXXX, as an alternate, the authority to prepare and provide local board views and speak to those local board views at any hearings on applications for liquor licences.

e) delegate to XXXXXXX and XXXXX, as an alternate, the authority to provide the local board views on whether a resource consent should proceed as a non-notified, limited notified or fully notified application.

f) delegate to XXXXXXX and XXXXX, as an alternate, the authority to prepare and provide local board views and speak those local board views at any hearings on notified resource consents.

Horopaki

Context

Background

6. Decision-making within Auckland Council is shared between the Governing Body and local boards. Local boards have made a general delegation to the chief executive of all of their responsibilities, duties and powers subject to the exclusions, restrictions and clarifications set out in the Chief Executive’s Delegations Register. The Chief Executive has in turn delegated those responsibilities, duties and powers to staff. The exercise of those responsibilities, duties and powers is subject to a set of delegation protocols. These protocols provide a set of expectations and directions to staff and require a number of actions that are relevant to all local activities. These delegations help Auckland Council to operate efficiently and effectively.

7. In some cases, delegations are given to individual local board members, usually due to short timeframes constrained by operational requirements, customer expectations and deadlines set by statute. Having a delegation in place to one local board member helps to ensure that council can continue to undertake its normal business practices without undue delays.

8. Local boards have allocated responsibility for decision-making with respect to local parks and have delegated landowner consent decisions to staff subject to a number of delegation protocols. The delegation protocols require that the nominated local board member is consulted on every landowner consent. Landowner consents encompass a broad range of activities, including affected party approvals, filming and events. Local boards also are able to provide their formal views in a report at liquor licence hearings.
9. Under the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 the Governing Body must consider any views and preferences expressed by a local board, where a Governing Body decision affects or may affect the responsibilities or operation of the local board or the well-being of communities within its local board area. Local boards’ ability to provide local views can be affected because of statutory timeframes or external agency deadlines. Delegating authority for providing local board views to individual members provides local boards the opportunity to give local views within prescribed timeframes.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Landowner consents

10. Under Auckland Council’s Combined Chief Executive Delegations Register, council staff are delegated authority to approve landowner consents on behalf of local boards. This delegation is subject to the Local Board Delegations Protocols. These protocols require that before exercising their delegations, staff must consult with a nominated local board member for landowner consents. If required, by the nominated local board member, the staff member must refer the landowner consent decision to a local board business meeting for a decision.

11. It is therefore recommended that the local board appoint a nominated local board member for landowner consents to enable staff to exercise their delegation.

Landowner consents for filming

12. Screen Auckland (Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development) processes requests for filming in the Auckland Region, and seeks landowner consent from local boards. Over 600 permits are granted each year, with the largest number of permits being granted in Waitematā, Wāitakere Ranges and Rodney Local Board areas.

13. Screen Auckland must process the applications within three to five working days, and therefore require feedback from local boards within two working days. These timeframes are short because filming activities often have a fast turnaround for productions from concept to delivery. To keep filming in Auckland, in a competitive international market, film crews often have to work within short timeframes.

14. Due to the extremely short timeframes for film applications, where local boards have a large number of filming applications, it may be beneficial for this subset of landowner consents to be referred to a different nominated local board member, to manage workloads.

Events

15. Under the Local Board Delegations Protocols staff must consult with and obtain the views of the nominated local board member on:

- applications to hold events on council-owned land in the local board area that require regulatory approval and involve one or more of the following matters:
  - complete or substantial closure of the public open space
  - more than 500 people
  - road closure
  - liquor
  - ticketed event.
- Any regulatory decision to set fees and charges for holding local events on council-owned local parks and reserve (and refer the matter to the local board to obtain local board views and input where required by the delegated local board member).
- Staff are also required to notify the nominated local board member of:
  - areas that may involve reputational, financial, performance or political risk
  - decisions to approve events on council owned land in the local board area.
16. The appointment of a nominated local board member for events is therefore recommended to enable staff to exercise their delegation.

17. Under the Local Board Delegations Protocols landowner consent is also required for all event proposals on local parks. To avoid double-handling of applications, it is recommended that the local board member nominated for events is the same as that local board member nominated for landowner consents.

**Formal submissions at liquor licence hearings**

18. District Licensing Committees consider, and grant or renew applications for liquor licences and manager’s certificates. When a business applies for an on-licence, off-licence, or club licence, new or renewed, they are publicly notified. On 25 September 2014, the Governing Body (GB/2014/103) agreed to a process where local boards can provide views on an application in a report to the District Licensing Committee. If the District Licensing Committee considers that the local board’s report has raised issues that it needs to hear more about, it can call a hearing and invite the local board to appear and talk to its report and respond to questions as a witness.

19. Once the public notice has been posted online, the local board has 15 working days to provide their report to council.

20. This report recommends a delegation to a nominated local board member to allow local boards to provide formal views as part of the liquor licensing process.

**Notified resource consents**

21. Local boards can provide feedback, within the statutory timeframes, on whether resource consent applications should be publicly notified. This was resolved by the Governing Body on 28 July 2011 (GB/2011/156). Resource consent planners email the planning lead copies of applications that meet the triggers set by the local boards (last reviewed in 2017). The planning leads have three working days to provide comment on the matter of whether the application should be publicly notified or limited notified to particular persons who may be adversely affected by the proposal. Where comments are provided, these are included verbatim as part of the reporting planner’s notification report to the decision-maker.

22. Local boards can also provide written feedback once resource consent applications have been notified. Written feedback needs to be provided prior to the submission closing date (usually 20 working days after public notification). Local boards can subsequently speak to their feedback to support their views at any hearing.

23. This report recommends a planning lead for each local board to provide the local board’s formal views on whether or not resource consents should be notified or limited notified and to provide written feedback on notified applications and speak on the local board’s behalf at the council hearing.

**Options considered**

24. Options available for local boards to input into landowner consents, events, planning processes and liquor licences have been summarised in Tables 1 and 2.

25. It is recommended that local boards select both a nominated local board member and an alternate. The alternate is available to act when the nominated local board member is unable to act (eg leave of absence, illness) and has agreed (via written communication) that the alternate take the role of nominated local board member for a specified time period.

26. We recommend that local boards appoint one nominated local board member (and alternate). Appointing more than one nominated local board member increases administration for staff and can create unnecessary confusion where local board members provide differing views to staff.
Nominated local board members under the Local Board Delegations Protocol

27. The preferred option is that a nominated local board member is appointed for landowner consents and events (option two in Table 1). This option is preferred because it aligns with council’s existing delegations and local board delegation protocols and allows for council to undertake core business in a timely manner. There is reputational risk to council if it is unable to administer landowner consents in a timely manner.

Table 1: Options for local boards to address requirement for nominated local board members under the Local Board Delegations Protocol for landowner consents and events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Pros</th>
<th>Cons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. There are no nominated local board members and staff must consult with the local board chairperson as a primary point of contact | • The local board chairperson will become the subject matter expert for the local board on landowner approvals and events  
• Local boards can provide their views in a timely way that better meets organisational deadlines | • The local board chairperson’s work-load will be increased  
• Decisions are not made by the full local board  
• Decisions are not made at a public meeting |
| 2. Nominated local board members appointed for landowner consents and events (preferred option) | • The nominated local board member will become subject matter expert for local board on topic they are nominated for  
• Local boards can provide their views in a timely way that better meets organisational deadlines | • Decisions are not made by the full local board  
• Decisions made under delegation are not made at a public meeting |

Notified applications (resource consents and liquor licences)

28. Local boards normally provide their formal views at business meetings (option two in Table 2). Because local board reporting timeframes do not usually align with process and statutory timeframes outlined above, in most instances reporting at a business meeting will not be a viable option. Providing a delegation to one local board member and one alternate (option three in Table 2) is considered the most efficient way of providing formal views for the matters discussed in this report.

Table 2: Options for local boards to provide their formal views on notification of resource consents and liquor licences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Pros</th>
<th>Cons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No formal local board views are provided</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Local board views will not be considered by the hearing commissioners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2. Formal local board views are provided at a business meeting         | • All local board members contribute to the local board view  
• Provides transparent decision making                                 | • Local board meeting schedules and agenda deadlines are unlikely to align with statutory deadlines imposed by the planning process |
| 3. Formal local board views are provided by way of delegation to one local board member for all applications (preferred option) | • Nominated local board member will become subject matter expert for local board on topic they are nominated for  
• Local boards can provide their views in a timely way that meets statutory deadlines  
• Any feedback can be reported back to the local board | • Decisions are not made by the full local board  
• Decisions made under delegation are not made at a public meeting (decisions are made public once submitted via the planning process) |
Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement
29. These decisions are procedural in nature and any climate impacts will be negligible. The decision is unlikely to result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions. The effects of climate change will not impact the decisions.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
30. This report recommends the appointment of nominated local board members to ensure that council can undertake its operational and statutory duties in a timely manner, while receiving local board input and decision-making in matters that are of local importance.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
31. This report seeks to appoint nominated board members to perform particular functions.
32. Any local board member who is appointed as a nominated board member should ensure that they represent the wider local board views and preferences on each matter before them.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
33. A decision of this procedural nature is not considered to have a positive or negative impact for Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
34. A decision of this procedural nature is not considered to have financial implications on Auckland Council.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
35. If local boards choose not to appoint a nominated board member for landowner consents (including film applications) and events, staff will need to seek feedback from the chairperson. This could potentially lead to a busy workload for the local board chairperson, in addition to their existing duties.
36. If local boards choose not to delegate to provide views on notified applications, there is a risk that they will not be able to provide formal views prior to submission closing dates and miss the opportunity to have their feedback presented and heard at a hearing.
37. If local boards choose not to delegate to provide their views on liquor licences, there is a risk that they will not be able to provide formal views prior to closing dates for submissions not coinciding with political meetings.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
38. Nominated local board members providing feedback on landowner consents and events will engage with staff acting in accordance with the Local Board Delegation Protocols.
40. Nominated local board members (and alternates) who are delegated to provide reports and speak at District Licensing Committee Hearings should sign-up to receive alcohol notices. This will ensure that they hear about new applications as soon as they are open for comment.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Carol Stewart - Senior Policy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appointment of local board members to external community organisations and various council initiatives

File No.: CP2019/19044

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To appoint members of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board to represent the board at groups, meetings and activities relevant to the work of the local board.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Elected members participate as representatives of the local board on a number of internal, external, community and national organisations.
3. The beginning of the new electoral term generates the need for new appointments. This report provides details of the external organisations relevant to the local board and requests that the local board nominates members to represent the board for the 2019-2022 triennium.
4. There are a small number of appointments due to legislation or the terms in a deed are the responsibility of the governing body, but because the relationship between the council and the organisation is local, the governing body has delegated its responsibility to nominate an elected member to the relevant local board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) appoint the following board members to the external community groups and council initiatives listed below for the 2019-2022 triennium:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation / Initiative</th>
<th>Lead</th>
<th>Alternate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Impact Forum for Kohuora Corrections Facility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Bridge BID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Town Centre BID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere East Village BID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otahuhu Business Association</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Harbour Business Association BID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Airport Community Trust for Aircraft Noise Community Consultative Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Pukaki Tapu O Poutukeka Historic Reserve &amp; Associated Lands Co-Management Committee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambury Park Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Mountain Education Trust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Horopaki Context

5. A number of external organisations provide for the formal participation of Auckland Council elected members in their affairs. Elected member appointees will have a variety of duties and responsibilities depending on the individual organisation.

6. At the commencement of each triennium, the governing body and local boards recommend appointments to external organisations.

7. As local board representatives, the nominated members represent the board, not in a personal capacity. Board members will provide updates at local board workshops and meetings to keep the board regularly informed of discussions in their activity area unless good reasons exist for confidentiality, and these updates also include the use of business meeting reports which maintain public transparency.

8. The reasons for elected member participation in external organisations can be described in a number of ways:
   - a trust deed, that requires Auckland Council to make an appointment to an organisation
   - an organisation of interest to the local board is inviting elected member representation at its meetings
   - associations entered into by the council which provide for elected member representation
   - organisation governance, or project or programme oversight, such as regional or local parks management groups
   - a statutory or regulatory provision (for example a regulation providing for a community liaison committee) or
   - a resource consent requiring the formation of a committee or hearing panel

9. In making decisions about these appointments, it is suggested that local boards are mindful of:
   - the elected members availability
   - any conflict of interests, including whether the local board provides funding to the entity
   - relevance
   - historical relationship with the organisation and Auckland Council

10. Members are delegated in their capacity as elected local board members. Should they no longer be a local board member, their nominations would be automatically cancelled.
11. Board members may be part of any organisation in their private capacity and personal interests and are encouraged to disclose memberships to external organisations in the conflict of interest register.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

12. The details of the external organisations and council initiatives relevant to the local board are detailed below.

13. It is recommended that the board are represented by one appointed member and one alternate member for each organisation and initiative.

Relevant external organisations

Community Impact Forum for the Kohuora Auckland South Corrections Facility

14. The local board is asked to appoint one member (and an alternate) to the Community Impact Forum for the Kohuora Auckland South Corrections Facility (previously Wiri Men's Prison.)

15. The purpose of the Community Impact Forum is to provide a forum for community and stakeholder involvement through which any issues of community interest or concern can be raised and responded to. The key focus for the forum is to consider the effects of the Kohuora Auckland South Corrections Facility and Auckland Region Women’s Corrections Facility on the community. Refer to attachment A for more information about the CIF’s terms of reference and purpose.

Business Associations

16. There are 48 Business Improvement District partnership programmes operating within the Auckland region. The five Business Improvement Districts (BIDs) operate in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu are:

- Otahuhu Commercial Association Inc.
- Mangere Town Centre Business Association
- South Harbour Business Association
- Mangere Bridge Business Association
- Māngere East Village Association

17. Each BID is operated by an incorporated society (business association), governed by an executive committee. The rules of each business association provide for the executive committee to invite a local board representative onto the executive committee. The discretion on whether this member has voting rights will lie with the business association under the rules of their constitution.

18. The local board therefore has an opportunity to nominate a board member to represent it with each business association. In the past two terms, the board has nominated representatives and alternates for each of the five business associations.

19. The role of the local board representative is to work with the business associations to align the direction for the BID programme and local priorities expressed in the local board plan. The local board should receive regular reporting on the BID programme and review progress against objectives.

20. The local board has a varying day-to-day relationship with the business associations. All the business associations play a significant role in the local community and economy, and it is important for the board to interact with them.

21. It is recommended that the local board appoints a local board member for each business association to represent the local board regarding all matters relating to the business
The board might consider whether alternates are needed, given that in recent times alternates seem to have played only a minor role at most.

**Auckland Airport Community Trust for Aircraft Noise Community Consultative Group**

22. The Aircraft Noise Community Consultative Group (ANCCG) was set up under the conditions of Auckland Airport’s designation in the Auckland Council Unitary Plan. It is an independently chaired group that makes recommendations to Auckland Airport on aircraft noise issues and concerns that arise from the airport’s operations and activities.

23. The ANCCG is tasked with:

- identifying community concerns regarding aircraft noise
- cooperatively formulating and proposing rules and procedures to minimise aircraft noise impact on the surrounding community
- assisting and advising Auckland Airport in the dissemination of relevant information to the community
- assisting Auckland Airport in the preparation of a Noise Management Plan
- monitoring noise levels and compliance with the noise abatement procedures and Noise Management Plan; and
- accessing appropriate technical expertise and guidance as required.

24. The group is made up of representatives from Auckland Council and its Local Boards, the Board of Airline Representatives New Zealand (BARNZ), Airways New Zealand, Auckland Airport, the business community and Tangata Whenua.

**Te Pukaki Tapu o Poutukeka Historic Reserve & Associated Lands Co-Management Committee**

25. Te Pukaki Tapu o Poutukeka Historic Reserve and Associated Maori Lands Co-management Agreement was signed on 19 October 2010. The co-management agreement was underpinned by, and was an extension to The Relationship Agreement between Te Aakitai (Pukaki Marae) and Manukau City Council 2004. The co-management agreement sets out how Pūkaki Marae and Auckland Council will work together and share the responsibility for co-managing Te Pūkaki Tapu o Poutukeka Historic Reserve.

(Refer to report ‘The creation of a permanent access to the Pukaki Urupa and Auckland Council’s historic reserve’, Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board, business meeting, 17 August 2016).

**Ambury Park Centre**

26. Ambury Park Centre was established in 1983 as a riding centre for people with disabilities. Today, it provides a range of services including a school for high school students and a vocational training program for adults 18 years and older.

27. Located in Ambury Regional Park, The Ambury Park Centre Inc.’s licence to operate states there is to be one publicly elected council representative of the licensor, and the Director of Parks and Recreation or his or her nominated deputy on their board/committee.

**Māngere Mountain Education Trust**

28. The Mangere Mountain Education Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation overseen by a board of trustees. Trustees are appointed by Auckland Council, Makaurau Marae and Pukaki Marae.

29. In 1995, The Manukau City Council, Te Waiohua Trust and the Department of Conservation, through the Mangere Mountain Centre Accord, Te Mana O Te Maunga O Mangere Whakamaaramamai Te Whakaaro Kotahi established a visitor centre and amenities for education on Mangere Mountain. In 2003 the parties and Auckland Council established the Mangere Mountain Education Trust as a Council Controlled Organisation to carry out its objectives.
Relevant council initiatives

Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum

30. The Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum is an informal liaison group involving local board and community representatives. It meets regularly, usually quarterly. The board have had interest in the group because part of the estuary is within the board’s administrative boundaries and a local board plan outcome area on preserving and protecting the local natural environment.

Youth Connections South Local Governance Group

31. On 14 May 2012, Auckland Council launched a new initiative called Youth Connections across Auckland, in collaboration with the Mayor’s Taskforce for Jobs, the Tindall Foundation, Auckland Airport Community Trust and several other key stakeholder organisations.

32. In June 2012, the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Ōtara-Papatoetoe decided to work collaboratively in the governance and delivery of the Youth Connections project. A local governance group, consisting of three members from each board, was set up.

33. In November 2013, both the local boards reconfirmed their support of Youth Connections and requested that the Terms of Reference be updated. The terms of reference provide for each local board to appoint three members and one alternate to the Youth Connections South Local Governance Group (LGG).

34. Part of the budget of the LGG is money allocated by each of the local boards, and this part of the budget will be decided annually by the local boards. The delegated authority of the LGG relates to the use of the money it receives from all sources, including the boards and philanthropic funders.

Māori input into local board decision-making – Political Steering Group

35. In 2014, four Auckland Council southern local boards, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, Manurewa, Ōtara-Papatoetoe and Papakura sought to engage with Māori to explore how they can best meet statutory obligations and to improve relationships with Māori.

36. A working group consisting of mana whenua and local board representatives was formed to explore what they have in common, what is important to each about this and why, and how through real collaboration they might make positive outcomes for all Māori and non-Māori alike.

Ōtāhuhu Portage Project Steering Group

37. The Tāmaki Portage Network is a regional taonga/treasure for all of the peoples of Auckland which traverses the entire region, from Te Hana in the north to Waiuku in the south.

38. The Ōtāhuhu area is home to three known portages, and it is understood that these were amongst the most heavily used portages of the Tāmaki network, imbuing local importance to these features within a broader regional significance.

39. The project has been designed to ensure that the mana and heritage values of ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki in relation to this project are recognised and that mana whenua are embraced and involved as full project partners alongside the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and Auckland Council.

40. A project steering group (PSG) was developed that included: 2 local board members, 1 Auckland Council councillor and 3 mana whenua nominees; and are supported by a project working group that includes, council officers, project planning and delivery.

41. The primary functions of the PSG are to:

- act as kaitiaki for the agreed project vision (the vision), and to ensure that the vision is given effect to, and provided for across strategic planning for the project
• ensure the project is advocated for and supported in a strategic and coordinated manner as a regionally significant place-based initiative.

The Southern Initiative Steering Group

42. The Southern Initiative (TSI) covers four local board areas: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu; Ōtara-Papatoetoe; Manurewa; and Papakura. The purpose of TSI is to deliver a long-term programme of co-ordinated investment and actions to bring about transformational social, economic, and physical change.

43. The initiative is designed to boost educational achievement, economic development, job growth, increased public transport, better housing and improved social conditions for children, families and residents in the south.

44. The steering group made up of mana whenua, maata waka and representatives from a variety of organisations, has been particularly impressed with the progress in social procurement. This initiative enables local Māori and Pasifika businesses to gain access to local government and corporate supply chains that will have massive benefits for years to come.

Miscellaneous roles

45. There are many community groups, not mentioned above, that have occasional interactions with the board. Often the interactions will be mainly a matter of information-sharing.

46. Where an issue emerges that requires a greater response from the board, the board can take the load off the Chair by allocating responsibility to a Local board lead or working party to address the issue.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

47. These decisions are procedural in nature and any climate impacts will be negligible. The decision is unlikely to result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions. The effects of climate change will not impact the decisions.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

48. This report enables Auckland Council to meet its requirements or duties to have representation on external community organisations.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

49. This report seeks the local board’s decision on representatives to external community organisations relevant to the local board area.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

50. These decisions are procedural in nature so do not have immediate impacts on Māori. Continued representation to community groups, especially those in which mana whenua and mataawaka are involved, contributes to the local board’s relationship building and prioritisation of Māori needs and aspirations.

51. Of particular relevance, the ‘Māori input into local board decision-making’ political steering group is a joint initiative between four southern area boards forming the basis of a shared work programme between participating mana whenua, mataawaka and local boards.
Financial implications

52. There are no financial implications as a result of this report.

Risks and mitigations

53. Local board members may be part of any organisation in their private capacity and personal interests. They are encouraged to disclose memberships of external organisations in the conflict of interest register.

Next steps

54. Local Board Services staff will inform each external organisation of the names of local board appointees. They will also inform the local board representative of the next meeting time, date and location.

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Carol Stewart - Senior Policy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel Poe – Senior Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samantha Tan Rodrigo - Local Board Advisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To approve the process for making the local board representative appointment to the Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) National Council and inform elected members of changes to the LGNZ rules.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) amended its rules at its Annual General Meeting on 7 July 2019 and these were confirmed at a meeting of the LGNZ National Council in September. There are some key changes affecting Auckland.

3. There are now three dedicated seats on the LGNZ National Council for Auckland Council representatives. These will be filled by the Mayor of Auckland (or his alternate) and representatives to be appointed by local boards and the Governing Body. The LGNZ rules require these appointments to be made within eight weeks of the triennial local government elections.

4. This report outlines a process to appoint the local boards representative. Nominations will be open to all local board elected members and this can be done in mid-end November. Local boards are being asked to delegate authority to select the representative by nominating one of its members, preferably the chairperson, to be part of a local board selection panel. This process will enable the representative to be appointed as quickly as possible.

5. The LGNZ rules now excludes Auckland from LGNZ Zone 1. Although not officially a member of an LGNZ zone group, the expectation is that Auckland Council schedules regular meetings with the president and chief executive (or their representatives) of LGNZ and organise itself as if it were a zone group. These meetings could be co-chaired by the councillor and local board member who are appointed to the LGNZ National Council.

6. Other arrangements such as the sector-based groups remain unchanged. Auckland Council is eligible to be a member of the Metropolitan and Regional Groups and the Governing Body will be asked to select representatives to these groups.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) note the amended Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) rules.

b) endorse Option A (selection panel made up of representatives from each local board) as the process for appointing the local board representative to the LGNZ National Council.

c) delegate to the chairperson to be part of the selection panel to appoint the local board representative to the LGNZ National Council.

d) agree in principle to two annual meetings of Auckland Council and LGNZ (or their representatives) with the arrangements to be decided by the three Auckland Council representatives to the LGNZ National Council and staff.
endorse the proposal that the meetings of the Auckland Council/LGNZ meetings be co-chaired by the governing body and local board representatives appointed to the LGNZ National Council.

**Horopaki Context**

**Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ)**

7. LGNZ is an incorporated society (New Zealand Local Government Association Inc) which represents the national interests of councils around New Zealand and leads best practice in the local government sector.

8. The objectives of LGNZ include promoting and advocating matters affecting the national interests of local government. LGNZ holds regular dialogue with government, parliamentarians and government agencies and provides thought leadership and research on matters of interest to local authorities.

9. LGNZ is governed by a national council made up of members elected to represent geographic zones, representatives of various sector groups, Chair of Te Maruata (LGNZ’s national collective of Māori in local government governance roles), the President and three seats reserved for representatives of Auckland Council.

10. The establishment of dedicated Auckland seats were made as part of amendments to the LGNZ Rules agreed at its AGM in July 2019 (available online). The amended rules stipulate that the composition of the National Council will include the Mayor of Auckland (or an alternate) and two further persons: one to represent the Governing Body and one to represent local boards. The appointments are for three years.

11. LGNZ members are organized in zones and sectors generally. These zones and sectors make appointments to the National Council, provide advice on issues affecting their geographical or sector areas and provide information to their members.

12. Auckland Council is no longer a member of any zone group. Due to its size and governance structure, it is expected that the council will organise itself as if it were a zone.

13. The amendments did not change arrangements for sector groups. Auckland Council remains eligible to be a member of the Metro Sector Group and the Regional Sector Groups. The Governing Body usually appoints Auckland Council’s representatives to these groups and will be asked to do so again.

14. Auckland Council’s benefits from its interactions with LGNZ include keeping abreast of national issues affecting local government, advocating for and influencing local government issues on the national agenda and providing a forum where elected representatives connect and network with their peers from across the country.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Appointment of local board representative to LGNZ National Council**

15. The appointment of a local board representative will need to be decided by local boards. This is outlined in LGNZ Rule E1A “(b) one person appointed by Auckland Council local boards, from Elected members of the local boards”.

16. The restricted timeframes (eight weeks from start of the term) requires an agile selection process. Staff considered several options and recommend Option A as detailed in the following table:
Process for selection of local board representative to the LGNZ National Council

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Process</th>
<th>Details of process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Selection panel made up of representatives from each local board</td>
<td>• Each local board delegates authority to one of their members to be part of a selection panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The selection panel can be called to meet once all candidates are confirmed and they will agree the voting system to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• One vote per local board is considered a fair way to select a single representative for all 21 local boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Members can utilise an existing meeting to get the selection panel together (such as the Chair’s Forum).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Process can start in mid-November with a two-week nomination period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Reports to local boards seeking decision/preference (may require urgent decisions)</td>
<td>• This would involve seeking a vote/preference from each local board through a formal report and resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The report can only be produced once nominations have closed and the candidates list is available – this will delay the report to early December.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Where there is a tie between candidates based on local board votes, staff will need to be delegated authority to resolve the candidate by lot or go back to local boards for a decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• This process is unlikely to produce an agreed appointment in a timely fashion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. Staff also considered the option of a popular vote of all local board members. This would involve setting up an online voting system, where each local board member would have one vote. However, this option may not comply with the LGNZ Rules which anticipates a selection by local boards rather than by individual members.

18. The recommended Option A will enable a fair process by giving each local board a vote and an opportunity for their representatives to properly consider each nominee. This selection can take place at the planned meeting of the Chairs’ Forum on 9 December 2019 to avoid arranging an additional meeting.

Nominations for the local board representative

19. The LGNZ anticipates that all local board elected members are eligible to be a candidate for the LGNZ National Council. The nominations process will therefore need to allow self-nominations.

20. To facilitate this process in the timeframes required, staff will call for nominations on Friday 15 November and will allow a two-week period closing on 29 November 2019.

Auckland Council / LGNZ meetings

21. The role of a zone includes receiving reports from LGNZ about matters of national interest to local authorities and communicating to LGNZ the issues and concerns. The key item of interest at Zone meetings is the national update from LGNZ. The president and chief executive of LGNZ (or their representatives) attend to present the update.

22. Auckland Council could continue to meet with the president and chief executive (or their representatives) of LGNZ on a regular basis. Although not expressly set out in the changes to the LGNZ Rules, there is an understanding that Auckland Council will continue with these meetings in order to ensure an ongoing regional dialogue and continue to identify and advise LGNZ on issues and concerns affecting the Auckland region.
23. Staff recommend these meetings are co-chaired by the councillor and local board member appointed to the LGNZ national council. A co-chair approach recognises the shared governance role of local boards. Following discussions with LGNZ, staff also recommend that the meetings be open to all elected members.

24. The proposed meeting dates for the Auckland Council/LGNZ meetings are 13 March 2020 and 11 September 2020.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

25. These decisions are procedural in nature and any climate impacts will be negligible. Staff will look to schedule meetings of the Auckland/LGNZ on days where there are other city-based activities and meetings for elected members in order to minimise travel requirements. Staff will also explore the use of skype and livestreaming so elected members may choose to avoid travel.

26. Regarding engagement with the LGNZ, Auckland Council has declared a climate emergency, along with other councils around the country, so there will be an opportunity for partnership and joint leadership on this issue.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

27. Secretariat support for the Auckland Council/LGNZ meetings will be provided by the Governance Division.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

28. The changes to the LGNZ Rules and the designated seat on the LGNZ National Council acknowledges the role of local boards and gives it greater recognition in LGNZ.

29. Local board chairs were briefed on anticipated changes at the May 2019 Chairs’ Forum.

30. The amended rules were confirmed at a meeting of the LGNZ National Council in September. Due to the elections and end of term timeframes, staff were unable to seek the views of local boards on the process for appointing a representative.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

31. These decisions are procedural in nature and do not impact on Māori.

32. At the LGNZ level, the LGNZ has provided for representation on the National Council by the Chair of Te Maruata.

33. Te Maruata is LGNZ National Council sub-committee which has the role of promoting increased representation of Māori as elected members of local government, and of enhancing Māori participation in local government processes. They provide support for councils in building relationships with iwi, hapu and Māori groups and provides Māori input on development of future policies or legislation relating to local government.

34. Appointments to Te Maruata are not made by councils. In the previous term Councillor Alf Filipaina was invited to be a member of the sub-committee.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

35. Membership of LGNZ incurs a cost to ratepayers. Auckland Council’s annual subscription to LGNZ in 2019/2020 is $340,148 excluding GST.
36. The establishment of Auckland Council/LGNZ meetings will incur expense currently unbudgeted for. Staff from the Governance Division will support the first meeting using existing resources.

37. As the Auckland Council/LGNZ meetings are expected to bring together all elected members from across the region including the islands, this will impact on governance administration budgets over time.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

38. The LGNZ Rules require persons appointed to the LGNZ National Council to assume office within eight weeks of the triennial local government elections. This creates some difficulties in designing a process for all 21 local boards to agree their single representative. The recommended option (Option A) proposed in this report will enable the process to be completed as quickly as possible, on the first working day after the eight week period. The LGNZ secretariat has indicated this would be acceptable.

39. If all local boards do not endorse the same process (Option A), this would affect how quickly the appointment is able to be made.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

40. The Governing Body will be making their appointment in November 2019 including appointment of Auckland Council representatives to the sector groups.

41. Appointments of Auckland Council seats to the LGNZ National Council will be communicated to the LGNZ by 6 December 2019.

42. Staff will work with the appointed representatives of Auckland Council to make arrangements for the first Auckland Council/LGNZ meetings.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Shirley Coutts - Principal Advisor - Governance Strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve local content and supporting information for consultation as part of the Annual Budget 2020/2021 process, along with a local engagement event.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. For each financial year, Auckland Council must have a local board agreement that is agreed for each local board area, between the Governing Body and the local board.
3. Annual Budget 2020/2021 consultation will take place from 21 February to 22 March 2020. Consultation on the proposed content of each local board agreement which sets out the priorities for the next financial year must be included as part of that consultation.
4. This report seeks approval from local boards on the local content and supporting information for consultation. It also seeks approval of the Have Your Say event that will be held in their local board area during the consultation period, to give Aucklanders an opportunity to provide face-to-face feedback.
5. The Governing Body and local boards will approve regional and local items respectively for consultation by 13 December 2019. The regional and local consultation items will then be incorporated into the Annual Budget consultation document and supporting information, which will be adopted by the Governing Body on 12 February 2020.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve Attachment A local content for consultation and Attachment B local supporting information for consultation.

b) delegate authority to the local board chairperson to approve any final changes required to the local content and supporting information for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board for the Annual Budget 2020/2021 consultation, including online consultation content.

c) approve the following engagement plan Attachment C and Have Your Say events in the local board area during the Annual Budget 2020/2021 consultation period:
   - Movies in the Park
     - Saturday 29th February at Mangere Centre Park
   - Otahuhu Family Festival
     - Saturday 29th February at Otahuhu Town Centre
   - Portage Crossing Festival
     - TBA

d) delegate authority to the local board chairperson to approve any final changes required to the Have Your Say event.

e) delegate to the following elected members and staff the power and responsibility to hear from the public through ‘spoken (or New Zealand sign language) interaction’ in relation to the local board agreement at the council’s public engagement events, during the consultation period for the Annual Budget 2020/2021:
i) local board members and chairperson

ii) General Manager Local Board Services, Local Board Relationship Manager, Local Board Senior Advisor, Local Board Advisor, Local Board Engagement Advisor

iii) any additional staff approved by the General Manager Local Board Services or the Group Chief Financial Officer.

Horopaki

Context

6. For each financial year, Auckland Council must have a local board agreement for each local board area, that is agreed between the Governing Body and the local board.

7. Local board agreements set out (among other things) how the council will, in the year to which the agreement relates, reflect the priorities and preferences in the local board’s plan in respect of the local activities to be provided in the local board area.

8. The proposed content of each local board agreement must be included in the Annual Budget 2020/2021 consultation document.

9. Public consultation on the budget will take place from 21 February to 22 March 2020.

10. Aucklanders will be able to provide feedback during the consultation process through a variety of channels which include face-to-face (verbal), written and social media.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

11. Local boards held workshops during November 2019 to determine their priorities for their 2020/2021 local board agreement. Local boards are now requested to approve their local content and supporting information for consultation, as per Attachments A and B.

12. During the document production stage, if changes to the local content and supporting information are identified, these will be provided to the local board chairperson to approve.

13. Any new local Business Improvement District (BID) targeted rates must be consulted on before they can be implemented. Local boards are therefore also requested to approve any new proposals for consultation.

14. Aucklanders who wish to have their views on the proposed content of the local board agreement and Annual Budget 2020/2021 considered by Auckland Council should be provided a reasonable opportunity to present those views in a manner and format that is appropriate to the preferences and needs of those persons, including face-to-face.

15. The council provides for this through its ‘Have Your Say’ events where Aucklanders can have a face-to-face dialogue with elected members or other council representatives with an appropriate delegation. The Have Your Say event recommended to be held in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area is:

- Movies in the Park
  - Saturday 29th February at Mangere Centre Park
- Otahuhu Family Festival
  - Saturday 29th February at Otahuhu Town Centre
- Portage Crossing Festival
  - TBA

16. The consultation period does not begin for a couple of months. If circumstances change between now and the consultation period and any change to the approved Have Your Say event is required, these will be provided to the local board chairperson to approve.
17. Should a proposal requiring an amendment to the council’s long-term plan (10-year Budget) be identified during the Annual Budget 2020/2021 process, this would necessitate use of the special consultative procedure. Where an amendment to the 10-year Budget is being consulted on at the same time as consultation on the Annual Budget, the Local Government Act 2002 requires the council to use the special consultative procedure in relation to both matters.

18. The special consultative procedure requires the council to provide an opportunity for Aucklanders to present their views to the council in a manner that enables ‘spoken (or New Zealand sign language) interaction’ between the person and the council’s decision-makers or their official delegates. The recommended Have Your Say events, along with the recommended delegation, provides for this spoken interaction.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

19. The decision to consult is procedural in nature and the small scale of the Have Your Say events mean any climate impacts will be negligible. These decisions are unlikely to result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions. The effects of climate change will not impact the decisions.

20. However, where practicable, events proposed will be in locations accessible by public transport, to reduce car travel but also increase the opportunities for attendance.

21. Some of the proposed initiatives or projects included in the consultation content may have climate impacts. The climate impacts of any initiatives or projects Auckland Council chooses to progress with as a result of this consultation will be assessed as part of the relevant reporting requirements.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

22. The Annual Budget 2020/2021 is an Auckland Council group document and will include budgets at a consolidated group level.

23. Consultation items and updates to budgets to reflect decisions and new information may include items from across the group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

24. Local boards will have further opportunities to provide information and views as the council progresses through the Annual Budget 2020/2021 process.

25. Aucklanders will have the opportunity to give feedback on regional and local proposals contained in the budget. All feedback received from submitters residing in the local board area will be analysed by staff and made available for consideration by the board, prior to finalising their local board agreement.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

26. Many local board decisions are of importance to and impact on Māori. Local board agreements and the Annual Budget are important tools that enable and can demonstrate the council’s responsiveness to Māori. Local board plans, which were adopted in September and October of 2017, form the basis for local priorities.

27. The approach to Māori engagement for the Annual Budget 2020/2021 will be finalised once consultation topics are confirmed, including development of bespoke materials subject to interest level of topics and confirmation of budget.
28. Regionally supported local Māori engagement in the South and West will be provided subject to interest level of topics and confirmation of budget; this will be integrated with local board plan pre-engagement.

29. There is a need to continue to build local board relationships with iwi and the wider Māori community. Ongoing conversations will assist local boards and Māori to understand each other’s priorities and issues. This in turn, can influence and encourage Māori participation in the council’s decision-making processes.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

30. Event associated costs include venue hire, where council premises cannot be utilised, and catering.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

31. Local boards must approve their local consultation content and supporting information by 13 December 2019 in order for it to be formatted and reviewed in time to be incorporated into the Annual Budget 2020/2021 consultation document and supporting information.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**


33. Following consultation, the Governing Body and local boards will make decisions on the budget and local board agreements respectively.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Local content for consultation</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Local supporting information for consultation</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Engagement Plan</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Beth Corlett - Advisor Plans &amp; Programmes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consultation document content template

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In 2020/2021 we plan to invest $12.87 million to renew and develop assets and $19.58 million to maintain and operate assets as well as provide local programmes and initiatives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What we’ve been doing</th>
<th>Our priorities for 2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each year we deliver activities and services in your local board area. These are based on our Local Board Plan, which sets our three-year direction for the local board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In 2019/2020, we strengthened our partnership with mana whenua and began the community design phase of the historic Ōtāhuhu Portage route.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We began development of a community-led community safety action plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In our libraries, we continued the renewal of facilities, extended opening hours and supported the celebration of the rich cultures in our community through Pasifika and Te Reo Māori language week events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our priorities for the coming year and beyond include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Continuing initiatives to increase tree canopy coverage and care for our local environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Delivering local events to showcase the culture and talent of our diverse communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Increasing access to high-quality, well-maintained parks and open spaces for all people to enjoy and connect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Supporting local organisations to deliver community services through the contestable grants process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Improving play and recreation opportunities for children.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We’re not proposing major changes to existing work programme for 2020/2021 as we continue to deliver the projects identified in our Local Board Plan.
Supporting information content template

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board supporting information

Each year we deliver activities and services in your local board area. These are based on our Local Board Plan, which sets our three-year direction for the local board.

Message from the chair

Telofa lava and Kia ora,

It is my pleasure to present our draft Local Board Agreement for 2020/2021. This agreement will deliver on the last year of the 2017 Local Board Plan and continues the work started in previous years.

Over the next year we are committed to delivering projects such as, Boggust Park’s concept plan, Māngere town centre toilet upgrade, building a roundabout at the intersection of Bader Drive and Idlewild Ave, and the Ōtāhuhu town centre transformation. These key projects will improve local access as well as better recreational services and bustling business areas.

We assist local groups to deliver programmes and events by providing community grants, and our arts broker programme continues to produce incredible results so we will keep supporting this in the new financial year.

We are improving our environment through Wai Care Schools, Ecological and Pūkaki Crater Restoration programmes. We plan to maintain this momentum by investing in the Auckland’s Urban Forest (Hīgahere) Strategy to boost tree coverage in our area.

We want to explore more economic opportunities and meaningful partnerships that will benefit local businesses through initiatives such as the Young Enterprise Scheme, Popup Business School, Youth Connections, and Business Improvement Districts.

Ensuring our community is healthy and safe is important so we will continue to fund community-led initiatives to reduce the number of alcohol off-licences and other related harm. We will also be continuing to support free access to swimming pools for all adults.

We are looking forward to building on our past achievements with mana whenua and mataawa in our Māori Responsiveness Action Plan.

Advocating for funding to develop the Māngere East area as a vibrant community hub remains the local board’s primary focus.

It’s important that our decisions reflect your views, so I encourage you to take the chance to have your say. You can find out how to do this (insert link/page number info)
What we propose in your local board area in 2020/2021

In 2020/2021 to deliver on our priorities we plan to invest $12.87 million to renew and develop assets and $19.58 million to maintain and operate assets as well as provide local programmes and initiatives. The budget in the local area is allocated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key areas of spend</th>
<th>Community Services</th>
<th>Environmental Services</th>
<th>Planning</th>
<th>Governance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating Spend 2020/2021</td>
<td>$15.66m</td>
<td>$0.28m</td>
<td>$2.69m</td>
<td>$0.95m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital spend 2020/2021</td>
<td>$12.87m</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPEX project name** | **Location**
---|---
Activation of Parks Places and Open Spaces | Local board area
Service assessment for removal of mangroves aligned to Portage Crossing project | Manukau Harbour along Favona
Safety Action Plan | Local board area

**CAPEX project name** | **Location**
---|---
Massey Homestead renewal | Mangere East
Otahuhu Soccer Club – toilet block renewal | Seaside Park, Otahuhu
Williams Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lighting on sports field | Mangere

[These will be plotted on a map of the local board area]

What do you think?

In your opinion, are the priorities right for this local board area in 2020/2021? [standard question for hard copy form and supporting information]

What activities would you like to better care for our local environment in Mangere-Otahuhu?
Engagement Plan: Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Agreement 2020-2021

1. Engagement Purpose
   - Relationship development – to address the wider community’s general low-knowledge of what the local board does, the board would like to develop relationships with key community organisation.
   - To share the story of what projects have been/are being delivered under the Local board Plan 2017
   - To engage with Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local residents on local priorities, as set in the Local Board Plan 2017
   - Improve plan quality – to increase the effectiveness of the plan, the board would like to ensure it is of good quality and includes new, good ideas

2. Engagement Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Accessible and Transparent Council: Aucklanders are well informed and can participate in ways they choose</td>
<td>a) Increase numbers of pieces of feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Increase engagement by less-engaged demographic groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Increase transparency of planning and decision-making process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Engage efficiently and meaningfully with communities on plans, issues and opportunities in ways that work for them</td>
<td>c) Increase participant satisfaction with engagement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Improve quality of engagement events and channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Quality advice and support for elected representative (an enterprise enabler)</td>
<td>e) Increase involvement of elected members in engagement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f) Increase satisfaction of elected members with engagement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Engagement Approach
   The board have indicated they wish to pursue a best-practice approach to engagement as follows:

Special consultative procedure (21 February to 22nd March)

I. Multiple spoken interaction opportunities will be provided (eg. “Have Your Say” event) during pre-existing local board events:
   - movies in the park
     - Saturday 29th February at Mangere Centre Park
   - Otahuhu family festival
     - Saturday 29th February at Otahuhu Town Centre
   - Portage Route Festival

II. The focus of engagement questions and communications targeted to
   - highlight specific parts of draft plans on which feedback is sought

III. Additional communications efforts utilise local media channels (eg. Radio whaia, ethnic radio, facebook etc).
Post-engagement wrap-up

- After sign-off, a tailored response will be sent to every submitter including
  - a feedback summary and summary of engagement activities,
  - a decision summary and a link to the local board decision reports and minutes,
  - an outline of decision rationales,

4. Timeline (when)

Milestones for the following stages:
- Engaging – Special Consultative Process – 22nd Feb to 21 March 2019
- Analysis – April
- Reporting – April – May
- Closing the loop – June

5. Key Stakeholder Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target Audience</th>
<th>Organisations and key contacts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pasifika communities</td>
<td>Church leaders, Mangere Community House users, Otahuhu Community Centre, Users of teaching community gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori communities</td>
<td>Southern Project Delivery Group, Mana Whenua in Mangere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian communities</td>
<td>Users at Mangere East community Centre, Mangere College, Otahuhu Community Network, BIDS etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young people</td>
<td>OMYG and schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other existing partners</td>
<td>Community volunteers – attendees of the MO volunteer awards, Business Associations, Mangere Art Centre and Libraries, Mangere and Otahuhu Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targeted consultation</td>
<td>Ecological and Environmental Groups - Tararata Creek Volunteers Group - ME Family Services - Eco Matters - Manukau Beautification charitable Trust - Mangere Mountain Education Trust and Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Inclusive Engagement and Accessibility

- Pop-up engagement activities are intended to engage diverse communities in suitable locations which have access to diverse communities, and which are highly culturally competent.
- The online feedback form will be in simple, accessible language, published in html format which enables increased text size or automatic text reading for the visually impaired.
- Hard copy forms will be made available at the local board office, libraries and service centres in our local board area
- Translated copies of the forms in Samoan, Tongan, Te reo and simplified Chinese will be available on the above locations and online as well
- Advertising will target minority language media channels such as non-English language radio stations and newspapers, in addition to wide-reaching channels which reach every household such as Our Auckland.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Online</th>
<th>Documents/Collaterals</th>
<th>Face to face</th>
<th>Communications and media</th>
<th>Internal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have Your Say online</td>
<td>policy/Summary documents</td>
<td>Have your say event</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>Analysis and reporting of feedback Internal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posters – Local Board Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing the feedback loop</td>
<td>Translations and accessible documents</td>
<td>Information stalls, libraries etc</td>
<td>Social media campaign</td>
<td>communication stories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Evaluation/Debrief

For the purposes of reporting within Local Board Services, this engagement process will be evaluated using an evaluation questionnaire based on an existing engagement evaluation framework approved by Local Board Services.

For reporting to the local board, the engagement process will be evaluated using the success measures in the board’s Engagement and Communications Strategy.

Ends
Elected Members Expense Policy 2019

File No.: CP2019/19660

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present the draft Auckland Council Elected Members’ Expense Policy 2019 and provide for the local board to record its feedback for consideration by the Governing Body.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Each electoral term, the Remuneration Authority (the Authority) requires all councils to adopt an expense policy and forward the adopted policy to the Authority for its approval.

3. The expense policy provides the rules for elected members’ reimbursement for expenses they incur whilst performing their duties. The Authority has set parameters for the following expense reimbursements:
   i) communications
   ii) mileage
   iii) travel time
   iv) childcare.

4. The Authority has updated vehicle mileage allowance rates to reflect the new kilometre rates for self-employed people and employees published by the Inland Revenue Department on its website as at 7 June 2019.

5. There is a change to approval processes so that approval for mayor and deputy mayor expenses is now by the chair of the Audit and Risk Committee. There are no other changes to provisions for these expenses.

6. Reimbursement of childcare expenses is a new provision and the council has discretion around how this is applied, within the parameters set by the Authority.

7. In the previous term, a discussion paper about the proposed childcare allowance was published by the Authority and was reported to local boards. Most local boards were generally supportive. Based on that feedback, this report proposes rules for inclusion in the council’s Elected Member Expense Policy 2019.

8. The expenses policy also includes rules for the following, which relate to sensitive expenditure and there are no recommended changes to these rules:
   i) travel
   ii) accommodation
   iii) professional development
   iv) hospitality.

9. The draft Auckland Council Elected Members Expense Policy is attached in Attachment A.

10. The council’s Head of Assurance Services has reviewed the draft policy and is satisfied it is in compliance with the Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination and appropriate probity standards.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) provide feedback on the draft Auckland Council Elected Member Expense Policy 2019.

Horopaki
Context
11. The Authority sets remuneration for elected positions in local government annually. It also sets the rules for reimbursement of costs met by members in undertaking their duties.

12. Each electoral term, the Authority requires all councils to adopt an expense policy and forward the adopted policy to the Authority for its approval. The expense policy provides the rules for elected members’ reimbursement for expenses they incur whilst performing their duties.

13. The Authority sets some work-related expenses for elected members:
   • the maximum allowances payable by councils to elected members for certain activities, such as transport and communications
   • the criteria for and amounts payable to, elected members sitting on resource consent hearings.

14. The current policy was approved in November 2016. The Authority has requested the council provide an Elected Members’ Expense Policy to the Authority for its approval at the beginning of this term.

15. In the previous term the Authority circulated a discussion paper seeking feedback on a proposed childcare allowance. When the Authority issued its formal 2019/20 determination it included the childcare allowance. The Explanatory Memorandum in the Determination includes:

   “This year, for the first time, the Authority has introduced a childcare allowance for members who have responsibility for caring for children under the age of 14 years. The allowance is a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for the provision of childcare while the member is engaged on local authority business. The allowance is capped and is subject to certain conditions outlined in clause 14 of this determination.

   Payment of any or all of the allowances is at the discretion of each council. All the allowances included in this determination are reviewed annually.”

16. The actual rule about the childcare allowance in the Determination is:

   14 Childcare allowance

   (1) A local authority may pay a childcare allowance, in accordance with subclauses (2) and (3), to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.

   (2) A member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance in respect of childcare provided for a child only if—

       (a) the member is a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and

       (b) the child is aged under 14 years of age; and
(c) the childcare is provided by a person who—
   (i) is not a family member of the member; and
   (ii) does not ordinarily reside with the member; and

(d) the member provides evidence satisfactory to the local authority of the amount paid for childcare.

(3) A local authority must not pay childcare allowances to a member that total more than $6,000 per annum, per child.

(4) In this regulation, family member of the member means—
   (a) a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner:
   (b) a relative, that is, another person connected with the member within 2 degrees of a relationship, whether by blood relationship or by adoption.

17. The other change in the Determination relates to vehicle mileage allowance rates to reflect the new kilometre rates for self-employed people and employees published by the Inland Revenue Department on its website as at 7 June 2019.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

18. The major proposed change to the expense policy is to include a provision for childcare allowance in line with the new provision in the Authority’s Determination.

19. Prior to the Authority including this allowance in its Determination, it circulated a discussion paper for feedback. This was reported to local boards. The submission to the Authority was:

   ‘Auckland Council supports the Remuneration Authority in addressing this issue which has been raised by members of other councils through submissions to the Authority. The costs of childcare can be a barrier to people with families considering becoming candidates for local government elections. The council commends the authority for recognising such barriers and for acknowledging the need to address them.

   The council’s view is that the proposed conditions to be placed in the authority’s determination are reasonable. It is concerned though that the description of the purpose of the allowance is too wide. The proposed wording is:

   “A local authority may pay a childcare allowance, in accordance with subclauses (2) and (3), to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.”

   The phrase “childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business” could include childcare that is incidental at the time the member is engaged on local authority. For example, a member may arrange childcare on a regular basis, irrespective of undertaking council duties, and on a particular occasion attends to council business papers while the children are at childcare. There could be uncertainty about whether this is claimable. The council understands that the purpose of the allowance is as a contribution towards the cost of childcare where this is an expense of undertaking council business and suggests that the wording should capture this sense of necessary expense in order to undertake council business.’

20. A summary of local board feedback on the submission is contained in Attachment B. Most local boards endorsed the submission.

21. The submission stated that the payment of a childcare allowance should recognise the additional cost that was caused by attending to council business rather than being paid if childcare was to be provided in any case. In other words, it was to be paid because childcare was caused by attending to council business. This point was not included in the
Authority’s final Determination. However, any potential for over-use of the provision is controlled by the imposition of a cap of $6,000 per annum per child.

22. The proposed wording for the childcare allowance in the Expense Policy is:

**Childcare allowance**

1. *Elected members who are the parent, guardian or usually have responsibility for the day to day care of the child may receive the allowance set out in the Remuneration Authority Determination for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business. This is a contribution towards the expense and not intended as a full reimbursement.*

2. *The childcare allowance may only be claimed for childcare not provided by a family member (spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner or any relative that is connected to the members within 2 degrees of relationship, whether by blood relationship or by adoption) who does not ordinarily reside with the member.*

3. *The allowance is only claimable:
   a) for children under the age of 14 years
   b) when attending official meetings or workshops of the council
   c) only for actual (or part thereof) expenses that have been incurred, net of any subsidies
   d) when elected members are not on recess
   e) when no other childcare arrangements would normally be made.*

4. *The allowance rates are as follows:
   a) For childcare services provided by a professional registered company, an hourly rate of up to $35 will be accepted with the receipt of a GST invoice
   b) For childcare services provided via an informal arrangement, an hourly rate of up to $20 will be accepted with the receipt of an signed invoice or signed log book
   c) The total Auckland Council may contribute is $6,000 per annum per child*

5. *On a case by case basis the General Manager Democracy Services and General Manager Local Board Services may make exceptions to the above provisions within the limits set by the Remuneration Authority.*

23. The maximum hourly rates are based on an informal survey of current market rates.

24. Other changes in the draft expense policy are:

   i) approvals for the mayor and deputy mayor travel expenses have been changed to the chair of the Audit and Risk Committee, on her recommendation

   ii) an added section on health, safety and well-being which includes access to:
   - flu vaccinations
   - ergonomic assessments
   - personal support services (Employment Assistance Programme, manawa rahi and the well-being portal).

25. The council’s Head of Assurance Services has reviewed the draft policy and is satisfied it is in compliance with the Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination and appropriate probity standards.
Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement
26. The adoption of the expenses policy is largely an administrative decision. Relevant to climate change is the statement in the policy (6.3): “Auckland Council promotes public transport and cycling as the preferred ways of moving around Auckland. Elected members are expected to use public transport in the first instance but may also use their private car or council vehicles when on council business.”

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
27. The Authority’s Determination and the Auckland Council Elected Member Expense Policy only affect elected governing body and local board members.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
28. The feedback from local boards will be reported to the Governing Body when it decides the Auckland Council Elected Member Expense Policy.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
29. The childcare allowance recognises that the cost of childcare deters some people from standing for election. The provision of the allowance may encourage more people, including Māori, to consider standing.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
30. The number of Auckland Council elected members who will be eligible to claim this allowance is unknown. LGNZ statistics show that approximately 6 per cent of elected members are 40 years of age or below\(^1\). On that basis, the cost to Auckland Council, if 6 percent of members (10 members) claimed the allowance, would be $60,000 (assuming one child each).

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
31. The expenditure that is the subject of this policy is sensitive expenditure. The policy needs to withstand public scrutiny and where there is discretion there needs to be a conservative approach. Staff believe that the conditions placed on reimbursement and the processes for approval are appropriate in this context.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
32. Feedback from all local boards will be reported to the Governing Body when it decides the Auckland Council Elected Members Expense Policy.

---

\(^{1}\) [http://www.lgnz.co.nz/assets/e41e5fb07f/Elected-Members-Profile-Report-FINAL.pdf](http://www.lgnz.co.nz/assets/e41e5fb07f/Elected-Members-Profile-Report-FINAL.pdf)
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft Auckland Council Elected Member Expense Policy</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Summary of local board feedback on the Remuneration Authority’s discussion paper on childcare allowances</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Warwick McNaughton - Principal Advisor - Democracy Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marguerite Delbet - General Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason – General Manager Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AUCKLAND COUNCIL

ELECTED MEMBERS' EXPENSE POLICY

Month/2019

Adopted by the Governing Body on (date)
Approved by the Remuneration Authority on (date)

V 1.0
Version control

V1.0 – Presented to and approved by the Governing Body on (date).

– Approved by the Remuneration Authority on (date).
# Table of contents

1 Purpose and scope .......................................................................................................................... 1  
2 Overarching principles .................................................................................................................. 1  
3 Allowances and benefits ............................................................................................................... 2  
    General provisions ...................................................................................................................... 2  
    Communication technology ......................................................................................................... 2  
    Childcare allowance ................................................................................................................... 2  
4 Health, Safety and Well-being .................................................................................................... 3  
    Flu vaccinations .......................................................................................................................... 3  
    Ergonomic assessments .............................................................................................................. 3  
    Personal support ......................................................................................................................... 3  
5 Travel rules and processes ....................................................................................................... 3  
    Booking travel ............................................................................................................................. 3  
    Mixing business and private travel ............................................................................................. 3  
6 Land and sea transport .............................................................................................................. 4  
    Parking at home office ............................................................................................................... 4  
    Travel around Auckland ............................................................................................................ 4  
    Taxis and rental cars ................................................................................................................... 4  
7 Air travel ....................................................................................................................................... 5  
8 Accommodation .......................................................................................................................... 5  
9 Travel expenses ......................................................................................................................... 6  
    Travel expenses reimbursed........................................................................................................ 6  
    Travel expenses not reimbursed ............................................................................................... 7  
    Other international travel expenses ........................................................................................... 7  
    Upgrades .................................................................................................................................... 8  
10 Travel insurance ........................................................................................................................ 8  
    Coverage .................................................................................................................................... 8  
    Provisions for pre-existing medical conditions ......................................................................... 8  
    Claims procedure ...................................................................................................................... 8  
11 Professional development programmes and conferences .................................................... 9  
12 Catering, hospitality and entertainment ................................................................................... 9  
    Principles .................................................................................................................................... 9  
    Catering ..................................................................................................................................... 10  
    Civic receptions/functions and official delegations ................................................................... 10  
    Hosting official visitors ............................................................................................................. 10  
    Flowers and gifts ....................................................................................................................... 10  
13 Approval process ....................................................................................................................... 11  
    Approval for local and domestic travel including expense claims ......................................... 11  
    Approval for international travel ............................................................................................... 11  
    Approval of expense claims post international travel ............................................................... 12  
    Claiming expenses ..................................................................................................................... 12  
14 Breach of expense and reimbursement rules ........................................................................... 13  

Elected Members Expense Policy 2019
1 Purpose and scope

1.1 The purpose of this policy is to:

- identify elected members’ allowances and entitlements
- explain the approval process for reimbursement of expenses incurred by elected members whilst undertaking their duties.

1.2 Auckland Council's Democracy Services Department administers this policy. For queries on the policy please contact:

Jo Iles
Business Hub Manager Democracy Services Mobile: 027 207 0893
jo.iles@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

1.3 Other Auckland Council documents containing information relevant to this policy include the:

- elected members’ code of conduct
- elected members’ technology policy
- catering guide
- vehicle use guide

1.4 This policy may be reviewed regularly and is current until superseded.

2 Overarching principles

2.1 The guiding principles for expenditures are those contained in the Office of the Controller and Auditor-General good practice guide “Controlling sensitive expenditure: Guidelines for public entities”. The expenditure should be subject to standards of probity and financial prudence that are to be expected of a public entity and able to withstand public scrutiny, both perceived and actual.

2.2 Elected members may incur expenses while on council business, for which they can be reimbursed. Reimbursement and use of council-supplied resources apply only to elected members personally, and only while they are acting in their official capacity as elected members.

2.3 To be reimbursable, expenses must:

- have a justifiable council-related business purpose; council business means representing the council at formal council meetings, committee meetings, workshops, seminars, statutory hearings, training courses, site visits, meetings with staff, meetings with community groups and meetings with members of the public. It does not include events where the primary focus is on social activity or electioneering
- be moderate and reasonable having regard to the circumstances, i.e. able to pass the test of being prudent use of ratepayers’ money under public scrutiny
- be actual and justified by an original tax receipt
- be approved by the relevant authoriser
- be within relevant budget provisions
- be presented on the approved Auckland Council claim form and signed as true and correct
- be consistent with the rules set by the Remuneration Authority, who has responsibility under the Local Government Act 2002 to determine remuneration, expense and allowance rules for local authority members.
2.4 Transparency and accountability guide the reimbursement of elected members’ expenses. The council’s internal audit work programme includes regular testing of expense claims and allowances paid to elected members and staff. External auditors also regularly review elected members’ expenses. To ensure transparency, Democracy Services publishes elected members’ remuneration, expenses, mobile technology and professional development costs on the council’s website on a quarterly basis. The information is located at: https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/elected-members-remuneration-declarations-interest/Pages/elected-members-remuneration.aspx

3 Allowances and benefits

General provisions

3.1 Each year, the Remuneration Authority sets the base remuneration and allowances for all Auckland Council elected members. The Remuneration Authority Determination can be found at:

Communication technology

3.2 Members who choose not to use council communication technology may receive the communications allowance set out in the Remuneration Authority Determination. These will be automatically paid pro rata in the elected members’ fortnightly payment cycle.

3.3 The council will not pay the communications allowance if an elected member’s private hardware and software are outdated and/or incompatible with Auckland Council’s systems. This is because in this case Auckland Council cannot provide the information and support needed for the elected member to perform his/her duties.

3.4 Rules governing the use of council equipment are set out in the Auckland Council Elected Members’ Technology Policy.

Childcare allowance

3.5 Elected members who are the parent, guardian or usually have responsibility for the day to day care of the child may receive the allowance set out in the Remuneration Authority Determination for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business. This is a contribution towards the expense and not intended as a full reimbursement.

3.6 The childcare allowance may only be claimed for childcare not provided by a family member (spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner or any relative that is connected to the members within two degrees of relationship, whether by blood relationship or by adoption) who does not ordinarily reside with the member.

3.7 The allowance is only claimable:

   a) for children under the age of 14 years
   b) when attending official meetings or workshops of the council
   c) only for actual (or part thereof) expenses that have been incurred, net of any subsidies
   d) when elected members are not on recess
   e) when no other childcare arrangements would normally be made.

3.8 The allowance rates are as follows:
Elected members’ expense policy

a) for childcare services provided by a professional registered company, an hourly rate of up to $35 will be accepted with the receipt of a GST invoice.
b) for childcare services provided via an informal arrangement, an hourly rate of up to $20 will be accepted with the receipt of a signed receipt or signed logbook.
c) the total Auckland Council may contribute is $6,000 per annum per child.

3.9 On a case by case basis the General Manager Democracy Services or General Manager Local Board Services may make exceptions to the above provisions within the limits set by the Remuneration Authority.

4 Health, Safety and Well-being

4.1 Elected members have access to the following services which are important to their health, safety and well-being.

Flu vaccinations

4.2 Elected members are entitled to the flu vaccination employee benefit as set out by the Remuneration Authority. Elected members can book this service through the intranet when it is made available to staff every autumn.

Ergonomic assessments

4.3 An elected member experiencing discomfort, pain, or injury in the workplace, may arrange an ergonomic assessment through their support staff.

Personal support

4.4 The Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) is a confidential counselling and advice service that can provide short-term support for personal or work-related issues that are impacting a member and their work life.

4.5 Manawa Rahi is a conflict resolution service which focuses on resolving an issue by equipping the member to make decisions.

4.6 The well-being portal, Re:NEW, is a centralised location help members achieve goals, whether it be fitness, healthy eating or building great relationships.

5 Travel rules and processes

Booking travel

5.1 All business-related bookings are arranged via Democracy Services or Local Board Services support staff.

5.2 Travel should be booked as far as practical in advance of the actual travel date to enable best price to be obtained.

Mixing business and private travel

5.3 The council will pay for the Mayor’s partner to accompany the Mayor when his/her partner is also taking part in council business.

5.4 The council will not pay for any other elected member’s partner or family member to accompany them on council-related travel.

5.5 Democracy Services and Local Board Services support staff can arrange bookings
for family members of an elected member if they are travelling together provided a
personal credit card is given for payment at the time of booking.

5.6 Elected members can have a stop-over or undertake private travel before, during or
at the end of travel paid for by the council provided there is no additional cost to the
council. They can also vary their route for private travel at their own expense. They
must pay the cost of any private travel before travel is undertaken.

5.7 If the duration of the business trip extends over a weekend, elected members may
return home for the weekend, provided the cost of doing so is less than the cost of
staying.

6 Land and sea transport

6.1 In accordance with the Remuneration Authority determination the Mayor can be
provided with a vehicle for business and private use.

Parking at home office

6.2 Parking is provided at no cost to elected members at their main place of work: for
Governing Body members at the Te Wharau o Tamaki / Auckland House 135 Albert
Street, for Local Board members at their Local Board office.

Travel around Auckland

6.3 Auckland Council promotes public transport and cycling as the preferred ways of
moving around Auckland. Elected members are expected to use public transport in
the first instance, but may also use their private car or council vehicles when on
council business.

6.4 For public transport, including ferry, elected members are encouraged to use a
HOP card, then print their account statement from the HOP card website and
highlight any transaction for which they are seeking reimbursement.

6.5 Road tolls and parking fees incurred when on council business will be reimbursed.

6.6 If elected members use their private car, mileage allowances will be reimbursed
according to the rules set out in the Remuneration Authority Determination, at the
maximum rate. To satisfy the Inland Revenue Department’s requirements, mileage
payments are subject to deduction of tax at the appropriate rate.

6.7 Elected members’ use of private vehicles on council business is not covered by the
council’s insurance.

6.8 For the avoidance of doubt an elected member is not required to be a member of a
committee or sub-committee to claim mileage for attendance.

6.9 Mileage expenses for elected members conducting District Licensing Committee
business are subject to the rules for District Licensing Committee members set up
by central government.

Taxis and rental cars

6.10 Taxis are not the preferred mode of transport around Auckland due to cost.
However, a taxi or a car sharing, or pooling scheme can be used for safety/security
reasons or if other means of travel are more costly, impractical or an inefficient use
of time. Elected members who choose to use a taxi or a car sharing, or pooling
scheme must pay for the fare and claim the cost, detailing the reason for use.
Elected members’ expense policy

6.11 A rental or private car can be used by elected members for work-related travel outside the Auckland region if other means of travel are more costly, impractical or an inefficient use of time. The class of the car should be the most economical considering the requirements of the trip (e.g. length of journey, number of passengers).

6.12 Rental cars hired for council business are not to be used for personal travel.

6.13 The council’s insurance policy provides insurance for the use of rental cars anywhere within New Zealand. It is not necessary to purchase further insurance from the rental agency.

6.14 Rental cars must be refilled with fuel before returning them to avoid the high refuelling charges of hire companies.

7 Air travel

7.1 Elected members can fly with any airline provided the flight booked is at best value for the council and scheduled to best meet the business needs of the elected member. Flight choice will not be influenced by the elected members’ own airline loyalty memberships.

7.2 All travel is economy class. An elected member can upgrade to business class in instances when he/she will fly more than six hours continuously and will be engaged in council business within 24 hours of arrival. If upgraded, the elected member must not convert the whole, or part of, the ticket into cash or any other benefit and travel on a cheaper ticket class.

7.3 The council will pay one airline club membership for the Mayor and Deputy Mayor given their frequent travel needs. The council will not pay for any other airline frequent flyer or club membership.

8 Accommodation

8.1 Auckland Council can procure preferential public sector rates at many New Zealand and Australian hotels. These rates are significantly lower than standard rates offered to business customers and are often lower than rates offered through conference organisers. For this reason, all accommodation, including that for conferences must be booked through Democracy Services and Local Board Services support staff.

8.2 Accommodation reserved should be of the standard business range. Staff will advise about options.

8.3 Elected members’ responsibilities include:

- checking the accuracy of the accommodation account when checking out
- signing the account to indicate it is correct
- retaining a copy of the accommodation account for reconciliation purposes

8.4 When travelling on council business an elected member may stay in private accommodation. When this occurs, the elected member can be paid an allowance of NZ$60 including GST per night to cover accommodation, breakfast and dinner expenses. This allowance is intended to be paid to the accommodation provider to cover at least a portion of the costs he/she may incur.

8.5 Elected members sometimes attend evening events as official representatives of
Auckland Council. If the event will conclude after 10.30pm and travel back to the elected member's residence is impractical, the council will reimburse the cost of overnight accommodation at a standard business range hotel or motel.

8.6 Whenever practical the elected member should obtain prior written approval.

9 **Travel expenses**

**Travel expenses reimbursed**

9.1 The business-related travel expenses outlined in the table below will be reimbursed by Auckland Council when an elected member is away from his/her home for one night or more.

9.2 Expenses are only payable for days the member is on official business, including a weekend if official business requires this.

9.3 For overseas travel, reimbursable expenses are subject to the daily expense guideline rates for the country of travel. Guideline rates are published on the council intranet. The council uses the [guideline rates of Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade](https://www.mfat.govt.nz/).  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expense</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meals</strong></td>
<td>• On the basis of actual and moderate expenditure, or according to the daily rates for international travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meal expenses cannot be claimed if:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a complimentary meal is provided by an airline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a meal is prepaid through an accommodation package (e.g. hotel breakfast)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the cost of the meal is included in the cost of a seminar or conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Elected members are entertained by their hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entertainment</strong></td>
<td>• Before travel, any anticipated entertainment events must be specified on the travel booking form and must at all times, be directly related to council business – see section 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alcohol</strong></td>
<td>• The council will not pay for any alcohol, except for the approved entertainment of third parties – see paragraph 11.9. However, such expenditure is regarded as sensitive expenditure and accordingly should be at a moderately-priced level to avoid any perception of lavishness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Car parking</strong></td>
<td>• Airport parking if it is more economical for the elected member to leave his/her car at the airport rather than take a taxi or using car sharing and pooling schemes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International driver’s licence fee</strong></td>
<td>• If a rental car is used as part of the trip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elected members’ expense policy

Telephone and data expenses
- Short calls home from overseas
- Prudent data usage to access emails and the internet overseas
- Calling from overseas can be expensive from hotels or roaming cell phones and should be kept to a minimum. Democracy Services Business Hub staff will advise on the most cost-effective way to call home, which may include a calling card

Laundry
- Actual and required laundry expenses
  - for trips in excess of three days
  - if an accident necessitates it

Tips (gratuities) – International travel
In some countries tipping airport baggage handlers, taxi drivers, hotel porters and waiters/waitresses is expected. The council will reimburse moderate tips only where tipping is local custom. It is accepted that the elected member will not have receipts for these, but a record should be kept to accompany any claim

Visa and vaccination fees
- if needed for travel to some international countries

Travel expenses not reimbursed

9.4 The council will not reimburse any of the expenses listed in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expense</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mini bars</td>
<td>Any alcohol items consumed from mini bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movies</td>
<td>Any in-room movies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic infringements</td>
<td>Any speeding fines and any other traffic infringement notices incurred while on council business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passport application fees</td>
<td>Elected members are responsible for obtaining or renewing their passport and ensuring that it will not expire within six months following the return date of travel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other international travel expenses

9.5 Elected members undertaking international travel should use their personal credit card and submit an expense claim on their return. However, in countries where credit cards are not widely accepted, and cash is needed for incidental expenses (e.g. taxi fares), foreign exchange (cash advances) can be issued. Support staff from Democracy Services and Local Board Services will coordinate these requests on the elected member’s behalf.

9.6 Cash advances are kept as low as possible to ensure compliance with Auckland Council’s cash handling procedures, which aim to minimise risks of theft and loss. In any event the maximum cash advance cannot exceed the expected total cost of daily meals and incidentals.

9.7 On return all cash advances and foreign exchange must be reconciled within 10 working days. The reconciliation, together with all receipts and unspent cash, should be returned to Democracy Services or Local Board Services support staff.
Upgrades

9.8 If an elected member accepts airline, accommodation or any other upgrades while travelling on council business, he/she must declare them in accordance with the Elected Members’ Code of Conduct.

10 Travel insurance

Coverage

10.1 The council’s travel insurance policy covers all travel in New Zealand and overseas. It covers an elected member who travels to represent the council for periods not exceeding three months and performs ‘low risk’ work activities such as marketing and representation functions. The insurance also covers the Mayor’s partner if he or she is approved to travel with the Mayor – see paragraph 4.3. Partners accompanying the elected member in a private capacity are not covered.

10.2 The primary travel purpose must be council business. The travel insurance extends to provide cover for normal tourist and holiday activities that form part of or are added to the business trip, provided the council business-related portion of the travel is substantially larger than the portion allocated to personal or holiday activities.

10.3 The travel insurance certificate details the types of cover provided and the monetary limits of the cover. Auckland Council’s travel coordinator, upon request, can provide detailed information on any aspect of the insurance cover. There is no cover under this travel insurance for any loss or event or liability which is covered under any other insurance policy, Act of Parliament or reciprocal health agreement between governments.

10.4 The council’s insurance policy provides cover for the use of rental cars both in New Zealand and overseas.

Provisions for pre-existing medical conditions

10.5 The travel insurance may not provide cover for medical expenses incurred for the treatment of an injury or sickness the traveller is suffering prior to the departure date of travel. Should elected members suffer from a serious condition or be aware of a pre-existing injury or sickness that may necessitate treatment whilst overseas, specific arrangements must be made with the insurer to confirm whether or not cover for treatment will be provided.

Claims procedure

10.6 If an event gives rise to a claim, the traveller must immediately follow these steps:

- Do as much as they can to prevent any further loss or expense.
- If the traveller is to be hospitalised, evacuated or repatriated, or has lost their luggage or money, they must contact the “Overseas Emergency Assistance” number provided on their itinerary, advising they are on Auckland Council business.
- As soon as possible after suffering injury or sickness, obtain and follow proper medical advice from a legally qualified medical practitioner.
- Lodge a claim with the insurance company providing all medical certificates, accounts, receipts and information required by the insurance company to support the claim (original documents must be produced).
- Forward a written claim against any person, party, hotel or transporter who
Elected members' expense policy

may be legally liable for the loss, injury or sickness.

- Provide full particulars of any claim made against the traveller or Auckland Council by any other person and all legal documents served on the traveller or the council.

11 Professional development programmes and conferences

11.1 Auckland Council recognises the need for elected members to broaden their knowledge and experience through specialised development programmes. Any professional development activity paid for by Auckland Council must be relevant to council business. It can include conferences, internal and external courses or workshops. Because related travel and expenditure such as accommodation and meals are classified as sensitive expenditure, the policy aims to balance elected members' development needs with prudent use of ratepayer funds and to provide transparency and confidence to the public through publication of expenses.

11.2 Auckland Council has a professional development programme, Kura Kāwana for its elected members, for which the budget is set annually. The purpose of this programme is to support elected members in the delivery of their governance role. Bookings to attend the activities included in this programme can be arranged via Democracy Services and Local Boards Services support staff without the need for additional approval.

11.3 If an elected member wants to undertake domestic professional development activities outside the council professional development programme for elected members, he/she must complete the Kura Kāwana external training approval form and submit to the Governance Support Manager (if you are a governing body member) or your Relationship Manager (if you are a local board member). Your request will be processed and forwarded onto the General Manager Democracy Services or General Manager Local Board Services for approval. The request must detail the business benefit, cost and location of the activities, and confirm that the activities comply with the policy principles outlined in section 2.

11.4 Once approved, Democracy Services and Local Board Services support staff will organise the necessary registrations, bookings and payments.

11.5 If the professional development activity requires international travel a business case must be prepared and approved as outlined in paragraph 12.5.

12 Catering, hospitality and entertainment

Principles

12.1 These rules cover expenditure incurred by all elected members on council business while entertaining members of the public, official visitors to Auckland Council, attendance at conferences, workshops, meetings and functions. Entertainment and hospitality can cover a range of items including, but not limited to, tea, coffee, biscuits, catering such as meals and alcohol, and gifts.

12.2 Any expenses claimed for alcohol when entertaining must be moderate and conservative in terms of quantity and price and satisfy the principles set out in paragraph 2.3.

12.3 There may be occasions where the proposed expenditure is not specifically covered by these rules. If this situation arises, elected members must discuss the proposed expenditure with either the General Manager Democracy Services, the General Manager Local Board Services, the Governance Director or the Chief Executive,
and obtain written approval prior to entering into any arrangement or incurring expenditure.

Catering

12.4 If there is a justifiable business purpose, catering may be provided for a meeting or event. Catering includes tea and coffee for morning and afternoon tea and meals if the event or meeting must take place over usual mealtimes.

12.5 The catering guide applies when catering is required for a meeting or event. The policy specifies that all catering within any council premise must be provided by Auckland Council Catering Services, unless it is not practical for them to do so.

12.6 Elected members are welcome to use the council cafes at their personal cost. Catering may be provided in these venues from time to time to support formal meetings and events.

Civic receptions/functions and official delegations

12.7 To minimise costs, it is likely most civic events and hosting of official delegations will be held at council premises. Use of the council’s committee and meeting rooms for such events are subject to the approval of either the General Manager Democracy Services, General Manager Local Board Services, Governance Director or Chief Executive.

12.8 Relevant staff will make the arrangements in accordance with these rules on behalf of elected members.

12.9 Serving alcohol may be permissible at some council events. The expenditure on alcohol must be approved by the General Manager Democracy Services or General Manager Local Board Services, after they are satisfied that:

- the costs relating to alcohol are moderate and conservative
- the ratio of alcohol to food is sensible
- the event meets the requirements of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- the purpose of serving refreshments at the event is to extend hospitality

12.10 Only the Catering Manager has the authority to purchase alcohol. Alcohol will be supplied at functions and events in accordance with the provisions of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Hosting official visitors

12.11 Elected members may occasionally host official visitors. In most circumstances this will be managed via the International Relations or Civic Events teams.

12.12 If an elected member is required to host a guest at a dinner or purchase a gift in recognition of an event, this expenditure can be claimed back and reimbursed provided prior approval has been obtained. For Councillors prior approval is to be obtained from the General Manager Democracy Services. For Local Board Members prior approval is to be obtained from the General Manager Local Board Services or the relevant Relationship Manager.

Flowers and gifts

12.13 Generally, council will not contribute to flowers, gifts, gift vouchers or cards for birthdays, weddings, bereavements, births and farewells. The Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Chief Executive, Governance Director, General Manager Democracy
Elected members’ expense policy

Services or General Manager Local Board Services may give prior approval for an elected member’s contribution in specific circumstances.

12.14 When approved, the gifts and expenditure should be moderate and conservative. Whenever possible, the purchase of gifts should reflect sustainable procurement.

13 Approval process

Approval for local and domestic travel including expense claims

13.1 A business case is not required for routine local and domestic travel (including mileage and expenses) undertaken for council business. Travel is booked as described under section 4.

13.2 Pre-approval may be given for a schedule of travel arrangements on an annual basis. An example is a commitment to attend scheduled Local Government New Zealand meetings in Wellington due to the member’s appointment to the National Council.

13.3 The list of authorised approvers for local and domestic travel and expense claims is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elected member</th>
<th>Approver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mayor</td>
<td>• The Chair of Audit and Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Mayor</td>
<td>• The Chair of Audit and Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillors</td>
<td>• The Governance Director or the General Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Members</td>
<td>• The Governance Director or the General Manager Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.4 The relevant staff from the Mayor’s Office, Democracy Services or Local Board Services will check the documentation for completeness and adherence to the policy and then forward it to the relevant approver for sign-off.

Approval for international travel

13.5 Activities involving international travel require a business case. Staff can prepare the business case on behalf of the elected member. The business case must outline:

- the purpose of the trip
- who wishes to attend
- why the elected member is an appropriate attendee
- expected benefits
- demonstrated prudent use of ratepayer’s money
- itinerary
- all anticipated costs
- which budgets will meet the costs
- how the outcomes of the trip should be reported back on return (for instance a written summary or a presentation at a political meeting)
13.6 The list of authorised approvers for international travel is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elected member</th>
<th>Approver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mayor</td>
<td>• The Chair of Audit and Risk Committee and the Chief Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Mayor</td>
<td>• The Chair of Audit and Risk Committee and the Chief Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillors</td>
<td>• The Mayor or Deputy Mayor or the Chair of a Committee of the Whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• and the Chief Executive or Governance Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board members</td>
<td>If the travel is financed from the local board’s budget:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The whole local board, by way of a public report and resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• and the Chief Executive or Governance Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the travel is financed by Local Board Services or from another central budget:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Mayor or Deputy Mayor or the Chair of a Committee of the Whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• and the Chief Executive or Governance Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approval of expense claims post international travel

13.7 If expenses are in line with current policy and the approved business case, the list of authorised approvers is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elected member</th>
<th>Approver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mayor and Deputy Mayor</td>
<td>• The Chief Executive or Governance Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillors</td>
<td>• The Governance Director or the General Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board members</td>
<td>• The Governance Director or the General Manager Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.8 If expenses are outside of these parameters, they need to be approved by the business case approvers - see paragraph 12.6.

Claiming expenses

13.9 All reimbursements to elected members are made via the payroll system. To be reimbursed, elected members must submit their expense claims monthly. Before the end of each financial year Democracy Services will inform all elected members of the cut-off date to submit claims for that financial year.

13.10 For financial reporting and transparency purposes claims need to be accounted for within the financial year that they are incurred, which ends on 30 June. The cut-off date for submitting claims at year end will be early July so that elected members can claim all
Elected members' expense policy

expenses to 30 June of that financial year.

13.11 On election years, at the end of the electoral term, Democracy Services will inform all elected members of the final cut-off date by which expense claims must be submitted.

13.12 Democracy Services will not accept claims after the cut-off date. If elected members miss the cut-off date they can claim relevant expenses through their tax returns.

14 Breach of expense and reimbursement rules

14.1 If an elected member breaches this policy, he/she must reimburse the council for any costs the council may have wrongfully incurred.

14.2 A breach of the policy may lead to an investigation pursuant to the Elected Members’ Code of Conduct.
### Resolutions of local boards on the draft submission to the Remuneration Authority’s proposal for a childcare allowance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Albert-Eden Local Board                          | That the Albert-Eden Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorse and support the draft Auckland Council submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.                                                                           |
| Devonport-Takapuna Local Board                   | That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorses the draft Auckland Council submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.  
|                                                  | b) applauds the Young Elected Members Network for their leadership in developing this policy in supporting parents within Local Government New Zealand.                                                        |
| Franklin Local Board                              | That the Franklin Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorse Auckland Council’s draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances for elected members of local government.                                      |
| Great Barrier Local Board                         | That the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorses the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances noting the need to broaden the scope for Great Barrier Island as there is no existing registered child care provider nor child care facilities on the island. |
| Henderson-Massey Local Board                     | That the Henderson-Massey Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.                                                                                                  |
| Hibiscus and Bays Local Board                     | That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.                                                                                                  |
| Howick Local Board                                | That the Howick Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.                                                                                                  |
| Kāpiti Ki Local Board                             | That the Kāpiti Ki Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) endorse the draft Auckland Council submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.                                                                               |
| Manurewa Local Board                              | That the Manurewa Local Board:  
|                                                  | a) receive the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.                                                                                               |
| Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board                      | That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:  
<p>|                                                  | a) endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.                                                                                               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board</th>
<th>Proposals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board</td>
<td>a) endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority's proposed policy on childcare allowances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board</td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board note the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority's proposed policy on childcare allowances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board</td>
<td>That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority's proposed policy on childcare allowances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura Local Board</td>
<td>That the Papakura Local Board:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) receive the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority's proposed policy on childcare allowances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pukatāpapa Local Board</td>
<td>That the Pukatāpapa Local Board:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority's proposed policy on allowances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) request the Remuneration Authority to develop a policy on paid parental leave for elected members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) seek a legislative change to the Citizens Regulations Act 2002 to also enable deputy chairs to take the oath of allegiance/affirmation at Citizenship Ceremonies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney Local Board</td>
<td>That the Rodney Local Board:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) do not endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority's proposed policy on childcare allowances, and provide the following feedback to the Remuneration Authority:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i) The elected members fee is an honorarium, not a salary, and elected members are expected to meet their own costs while serving on a local board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii) The elected member honorarium does not include provision for any leave entitlements or other benefits, save for mileage travel expenses which are universally claimable in the course of business, so singling out childcare allowances is arbitrary and not in keeping with an honorarium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii) Standing for local government is a community service, not a career path, and all elected members incur hardship of one sort or another; a better focus would be amending the current policies which negatively impact elected members in rural areas who travel vast distances but have a capped sum on the amount of mileage that can be claimed annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iv) if the Remuneration Authority considers that additional benefits should be payable to elected members to encourage more people to stand for election they would be better off increasing the honorarium for all, not allowances for some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v) There are other methods available to elected members who wish to recover childcare costs, including tax deductions or other mechanisms through IRD which will not unfairly burden the Auckland ratepayer like the Remuneration Authority proposal will</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Upper Harbour Local Board | That the Upper Harbour Local Board:  
| a) | receive the draft Auckland Council submission and report on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances. |
| Waiteheke Local Board | That the Waiteheke Local Board: |
| a) | supports the proposed policy on childcare allowances and provides the following feedback:  
| | • the provision of the allowance may encourage greater diversity in those standing for election in Auckland. Currently the remuneration provided is not adequate to cover childcare costs for council work time required.  
| | • the policy cap of $6,000 would be a cost to Auckland Council of $60,000, based on approximately 6 per cent of elected members being 40 years of age or below. However, it is noted that currently young candidates are predominantly under 25 and tend not to have children, and there are fewer aged between 25-50, possibly due to the need for childcare.  
| | • the wording should indicate more clearly that the payment is for childcare costs that are necessary for the member to undertake council duties  
| | • the following conditions are commented on:  
| | (i) the subsidy should pay a living wage if that is what is being paid but should not be greater than the actual expense.  
| | (ii) childcare should be based on the hours required per day for council business, rather than an 8-hour limit in any 24-hour period. Business meetings together with workshops on the same day can be more than 8 hours per day.  
| | • the following conditions are supported:  
| | (iii) the child is under 14 years  
| | • the purpose should more clearly reflect that the expense is a necessary expense for the member to attend council duties  
| | • the subsidy should be linked to the work expectation of the role. If the expectation of a board member is 20-25 hours/week, that is what should be subsidised.  
| | • It is easier to subsidise a fixed amount of time in a childcare facility, than to pay someone on an hourly rate for childcare. Paying only for meeting hours is probably counter-productive. |
| Waitakere Ranges Local Board | That the Waitakere Ranges Local Board:  
| a) | delegate to Deputy Chairperson S Toms and member S Coney to prepare the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances. |
| Waitamata Local Board | That the Waitamata Local Board: |
| a) | endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances subject to an amendment that the local board supports reimbursement of the actual child care payment up to a maximum of the hourly living wage with the $6,000 annual limit increased proportionately. |
| Whau Local Board | That the Whau Local Board: |
| a) | endorse the draft submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances. |
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter one, 1 July – 30 September 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2019/2020 work programme.
3. The work programme is produced annually and aligns with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan outcomes.
4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   • Work Programme ID 2192: Māngere Town Centre Library – comprehensive renewal. Physical works were completed in quarter one.
   • Work Programme ID 655: Māngere Arts Centre – Business Plan Initiatives. The school holiday programme production ‘Sinarella’ was commissioned for a second season show at Q Theatre in Auckland Central during the July school holidays.
   • Work Programme ID 449: Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy. Work is underway to develop a long-term planting programme.
   • Work Programme ID 2040: Ōtāhuhu Portage – develop greenways link. Communications plan is complete and community design phase is underway.
   • Work Programme ID 984: Libraries – Additional hours to network standard. The community continues to appreciate the extended hours access to the library facilities.
5. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery. Activities are reported with a status of green (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged).
6. The following activities are reported with a status of red (behind delivery, significant risk):
   • Work Programme ID 2203: Old School Reserve – renew park roading and car parks.
7. The following activities have been deferred from the 18/19 work programme:
   • Work Programme ID 3069: Māngere Old School House
8. The following activities have been cancelled:
   • Work Programme ID 102: Build capacity: Citizens Advice Bureau Māngere
   • Work Programme ID 260: Volunteer Awards - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu
9. The annual plan budget has been revised to incorporate delayed delivery or earlier commencement of individual projects or other changes that are of material value. The net effect of these changes is reflected in the full year revised budget. The work programmes
have also been updated to reflect these changes, including recommendations for additional Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) projects.

10. The financial performance report compared to budget 2019/2020 is attached. There are some points for the local board to note:
   - The overall operational net cost of service in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area for the three months ending 30 September 2019 was $5.3 million, which was 6 percent over the year to date budget.
   - Capital investment of $2.7 million took place in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area during quarter one. Norana Park greenway development and Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Upgrade are in progress. Comprehensive renewal of the Māngere Town Centre Library and Moana-Nui-A-Kiwa Leisure Centre have been completed in quarter one.

11. In August 2019, the local board requested proposals for additional Arts and Culture projects or initiatives to be delivered in 2019/2020. The two proposals detailed in Attachment D memo are the reply to this request, aiming to increase the capacity of local creatives and to include wider and more diverse participation. These initiatives are add-on projects to the 2019/2020 work programme lines:
   - Work Programme 259: Signature Event
   - Work Programme 605: Community Arts Broker

12. Staff recommend that the local board allocate the local board’s community response fund towards the additional seven programmes as part of the Signature Event work programme, and the delivery of an additional six months’ worth of workshops at Vunilagi Vou as part of the Community Art Broker work programme, totalling $56,000.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for quarter one ending 30 September 2019.

b) note that the Community Facility 2019/2020 work programme and 2020-2022 indicative work programme has been updated to reflect financial deferrals as a part of the Annual Plan process as shown in Attachment C.

c) Approve the amendment to the Community Facilities 2019 – 2022 work programme to add the following projects to the Risk Adjusted Programme:
   i) Work Programme ID 2287: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu – renew park furniture and fixtures FY19+
   ii) Work Programme ID 2439: Māngere East Library – comprehensive renewal
   iii) Work Programme ID 2632: Blake Road Reserve – renew and upgrade park assets
   iv) Work Programme ID 2703: Māngere Bridge Senior Citizens Hall – refurbish interior fit out
   v) Work Programme ID 2705: Ōtāhuhu Community Hall – renew condition 4 and 5 assets
   vi) Work Programme ID 2717: Māngere East Library – replace air conditioning
   vii) Work Programme ID 2977: Ōtāhuhu Pools and Leisure – renew ventilation
   viii) Work Programme ID 3069: Māngere Old School House – renew external
timber and internal flooring

ix) Work Programme ID 2982: Seaside Park Toilet – renew toilet facilities

x) Work Programme ID 2981: Seaside Park – renew garden beds, field drainage and track

d) Approve a total of $56,000 from the local board’s community response fund to enhance existing Arts and Culture projects for delivery in 2019/2020 as detailed in Attachment D:

i) An additional $48,000 for Work Programme ID 259: Signature Event, bringing the total work programme budget to $108,000, and

ii) An additional $8,000 for Work Programme ID 605: Community Arts Broker, again, bringing the total work programme budget to $108,000.

Horopaki
Context

13. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has an approved 2019/2020 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Arts, Community and Events;
- Parks, Sport and Recreation;
- Libraries and Information;
- Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration;
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew;
- Community Leases;
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services;
- The Southern Initiative
- ATEED.

14. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:

- Outcome 1: A strong local economy;
- Outcome 2: We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture;
- Outcome 3: Protecting our natural environment and heritage;
- Outcome 4: A well-connected area;
- Outcome 5: Facilities to meet diverse needs; and
- Outcome 6: A place where everyone thrives and belongs.

15. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.
**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Local Board Work Programme Snapshot**

16. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey) which measures the performance of the activity. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

**Graph 2: Work programme by RAG status**

17. The graph below shows the activity status of activities which shows the stage of the activity in each departments the work programmes. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.
Key activity updates from quarter one

18. Some key activity updates to highlight from quarter one include:

**A strong local economy**
- Work Programme ID 2192: Māngere Town Centre Library – comprehensive renewal. Physical works were completed in quarter one.
- Work Programme ID 104: Capacity Building – Support for Business Improvement Districts. Staff focused on building relationships with the five business associations to prepare accountability reporting to demonstrate how local board funding contributes to meeting community outcomes.

**We are the heart of Maori and Pasifika culture**
- Work Programme ID 109: Respond to Māori Aspirations – Māori Responsiveness. A key focus during quarter one was to improve voter participation with key messages that speak to mana whenua. The strategic broker and engagement advisor worked with local marae to deliver candidate and voter information sessions.
- Work Programme ID 655: Māngere Arts Centre – Business Plan Initiatives. The school holiday programme production ‘Sinarella’ was commissioned for a second season show at Q Theatre in Auckland Central during the July school holidays. Lead male actor Kurt Utai has since attained a recurring role on Shortland Street as a direct result of a casting director attending the show at Q Theatre.
- Work Programme ID 985: Support customer connection and celebrate cultural diversity. Cook Island Language Week was celebrated at the Māngere Arts Centre with more than 180 children participating in the pre-school performances. Mangere East Library hosted the Tongan Language Week signature event with more than 700 people enjoying performances and a community meal.

**Protecting our natural environment and heritage**
- Work Programme ID 717: Pūkaki Crater Restoration. Ten thousand native trees and shrubs were planted inside the newly fenced area on the south-west crater rim between August and September. The Pūkaki Crater Co-Management Committee Meeting was held on the 25 September 2019, attended by mana whenua representatives and council staff to discuss operational matters.
Item 25

- Work Programme ID 449: Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy. The "knowing" report of stage one was formally reported to the September business meeting. Work is underway to develop a long-term planting programme.

**A well-connected area**

- Work Programme ID 2081: Norana Park – develop walkways and paths. Earthworks are underway on walkways and preparations have commenced for construction of boardwalks connecting Kiwi Esplanade, Māngere Bridge to Favona.
- Work Programme ID 2040: Ōtāhuhu Portage – develop greenways link. Communications plan is complete and community design phase is underway. Leaseholder communications have taken place according to the communications plan and preliminary site investigations will continue until December 2019.

**Facilities to meet diverse needs**

- Work Programme ID 1061/1062: Access to and Activation of Community Places. Participant numbers across council and community managed venues have increased by 14 percent compared to the same period last year. The Whare Koa Māngere Community House programmes continue at other council venues and the community are excited about returning to their refreshed, welcoming community house.
- Work Programme ID 3146: Full Facilities maintenance contracts. While turf mowing has been challenging due to wet and soft ground conditions, City Care have managed to maintain a high mowing frequency during quarter one. Council staff and City Care are working together to improve berm mowing coverage and building washes for the as summer approaches.

**A place where everyone thrives**

- Work Programme ID 251: Event Partnership Fund (Externally Delivered Events). Funding agreements have been completed for St. Patrick’s Day, Māngere Town Centre Arts Festival, Māngere Bridge Food & Wine Festival, Ethnic Food Festival and Portage Crossing during quarter one.
- Work Programme ID 984: Libraries – Additional hours to network standard. The community continues to appreciate the extended hours access to the library facilities. Māngere Bridge Library has started a weekly programme on Sunday mornings for young people interested in board games.

**Activities with significant issues**

19. The following work programme activities have been identified as facing significant issues:

- Work Programme ID 1986: Oruarangi Park - develop park facility. This project remains on hold awaiting the outcome of the subdivision development which is subject to public protests. It is uncertain when or if the land will be made available.
- Work Programme ID 2203: Old School Reserve - renew park roading and car parks. The draft concept plan for Old School Reserve shows the Cook Island Community Hall car park being removed and the early childhood education car park being increased in size. This project has been put on hold until a timeframe for the implementation of the concept plan is provided.

**Activities on hold**

20. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold:
• Work Programme ID 2455: Moyle Park – install sand carpet, irrigation and lights. Project on hold. Healthy Waters feedback on designs and further proposal could have implications on the timing of the project. Healthy Waters are currently investigating whether the park can be used to address current flooding issues and to manage stormwater for the Housing New Zealand Māngere West Stage 2A redevelopment. There could be a compensation payment from Healthy Waters and/or HLC which could allow more of the currently over budget sport park upgrade work to be delivered.

• Work Programme ID 2467: Ōtāhuhu Community Centre (Town Hall) – renew community centre. Panuku and Community Services are considering the future use of facility. This facility is intended to be part of the regeneration programme; therefore, this activity has been placed on hold.

• Work Programme ID 3362: House Park, 247R Kirkbride Road, Māngere: Lease to Māngere Combined Tennis Club Incorporated. This matter is on hold pending the outcome of discussions with the group regarding improving the use of the facilities and general membership/participation.

• Work Programme ID 3364: Walter Massey Park, 394R Massey Road, Māngere East: Lease to Manukau City Association Football Club Incorporated. This matter is on hold pending the resolution of the outstanding building insurance charges.

Changes to the local board work programme

Cancelled activities

21. These activities are cancelled:

• Work Programme ID 102: Build capacity: Citizens Advice Bureau Māngere – Ōtāhuhu Agency. In July 2019, it was confirmed that the cost to operate the Ōtāhuhu agency in 2019/2020 will be funded from within the regional funding granted to Auckland Citizens Advice Bureaux Incorporated (ACABx) to maintain CAB services. The local board's contribution to the Ōtāhuhu agency is therefore no longer required. At the business meeting on 18 September 2019, the local board reallocated this funding to work programme line 1153 Enabling Safe and Resilient Communities (MO/2019/157).

• Work Programme ID 260: Volunteer Awards - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. The Volunteer Awards is a bi-annual event. It was held in 2018/2019 and will be held again in 2020/2021.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi

Climate impact statement

22. Receiving performance monitoring reports will not result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions.

23. Work programmes were approved in June 2019 and delivery is already underway. Should significant changes to any projects be required, climate impacts will be assessed as part of the relevant reporting requirements.

24. The recommendations on amendments to timelines in the Community Facilities work programmes are unlikely to have climate impacts.

25. The local board is currently investing in a number of sustainability projects, which aim to build awareness around sustainable waste management and care for the environment at a local level. These include:

• Work Programme ID 758: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme. An ongoing programme to support community and volunteer ecological and environmental initiatives.
**Item 25**

- Work Programme ID 756: Everyday Family Plastic Two Māngere families have been identified in this action research project that aims to build and understand of and communicate the realities of our plastic consumption.


- Work Programme ID 449: Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy. To increase and protect the urban forest so the local board area has more than 15% canopy cover.

- Work Programme ID 535: Old School Reserve Teaching Gardens Trust Grant. To encourage and mentor people to grow their own food. Connecting people with nature.

- Work Programme ID 717: Pūkaki Crater Restoration. Ten thousand native trees and shrubs were planted inside the newly fenced area on the south-west crater rim.

- Work Programme ID 762: Wai Care Schools. This project will continue working with schools to undertake riparian restoration, habitat improvement and water quality monitoring of the Harania, Tararata, and Oruarangi Awa.

- Work Programme ID 2040: Ōtāhuhu Portage – develop greenways link. Delivering the Otahuhu Portage Greenways Plan linking Māngere to Onehunga and across the portage link with Maungakiekie-Tamaki pathways.

---

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

26. When developing the work programmes, council group impacts and views were presented to the boards.

---

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

27. This report informs the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 30 September 2019.

---

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

28. The local board supports local Māori aspirations. Te Ao Māori has influence when the local board considers activities to improve Māori outcomes. The following are examples of how the board’s activities directly contribute to these outcomes:

- Work Programme ID 109: Respond to Māori Aspirations – Māori Responsiveness. A key focus in quarter one was to improve voter participation with key messages that speak to mana whenua. Auckland Council worked with local marae to deliver candidate and voter information sessions.

- Work Programme ID 363: Te Kete Rukuruku (Māori naming of parks and places). Mana whenua have identified all interest for naming in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area and are currently working through the naming process for parks in tranche one.

- Work Programme ID 449: Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy. The "knowing" report of stage one was formally reported to the September business meeting. Work is underway to develop a long-term planting programme.

- Work Programme ID 717: Pūkaki Crater Restoration. Ten thousand native trees and shrubs were planted inside the newly fenced area on the south-west crater rim. The Pūkaki Crater Co-Management Committee Meeting was held in September, attended by mana whenua representatives and council staff.
• Work Programme ID 595: Māngere Mountain Education Trust – Grant Funding. Funding provided to operate the Māngere Mountain Education Centre to promote the mountain and provide education for visitors and operate Kiingi Tawhio cottage.

• Work Programme ID 721: Pest Free Ihumātao. A hui with iwi representatives was held in mid-September 2019 in order to keep momentum going and to confirm project work for this year.

• Work Programme ID 758: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme. The community ranger organised a clean-up day at Norana Ave Reserve, and plantings at Naylors Reserve Bridge opening and Harania St Marys Reserve.

• Work Programme ID 763: Makaurau Marae water sensitive design retrofit project. A hui was held with Makaurau Marae on 18 September 2019. A funding agreement is being drafted to provide funds to the marae.

• Work Programme ID 764: Papatūānuku Kōkiri Marae water sensitive design retrofit project. A hui will be held with Papatūānuku Kōkiri Marae in quarter two to commence this project.

• Work Programme ID 876: Manukau Harbour Forum. This year’s work programme includes a youth leadership sustainability wānanga (educational programme held over three days), a communications plan, support for young environmentalists in southern Auckland, and supporting volunteer action during Seaweek.

• Work Programme ID 989: Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu i te reo Māori. Matariki events were delivered by Māori specialist librarians during the July school holidays and "Manaakitanga Soup" was a special initiative to manaaki the pōhara and homeless in our respective neighbourhoods.

• Work Programme ID 2040: Ōtāhuhu Portage – develop greenways link. The Ōtāhuhu Portage route is of historical significance as the travelling route for early Māori. The multi-year project aims to recreate the historic route and will open the area for recreation, walking and cycling. The board is working in partnership with mana whenua right from the start of the project.

• Work Programme ID 3399: Ītuataua Stonefields Reserve Service Assessment. Preparing a concept plan to guide park development based on feedback from iwi, local board and the community.

• Work Programme ID 1470: Lease: Māngere Town Centre, 121R Bader Drive: Tupuna Trust. Provides a facility that supports the development of the Māori language and culture.

• Work Programme ID 3356: Lease: Centre Park, 141R Robertson Road, Māngere: Lease to Papatūānuku Kokiri Marae Incorporated. Provide social services that support families including the development of Māori Culture.

• Work Programme ID 3361: Lease: Moyle Park, 48R Bader Drive, Māngere: Lease to Manukau Rugby League Football & Sports Club Incorporated. Local rugby league, rugby and sporting clubs have a long history with mana whenua, who either played, coached, and or supported these sports codes.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

29. If the board approves the recommendations to allocate the additional $56,000, the board will have $51,800 remaining in its community response fund for 2019/2020.
**Financial Performance**

30. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board’s net cost of service for the September quarter of the 2019/2020 financial year was $5.3 million against a budget of $5.0 million.

31. Operating revenue of $440,000 for the first three months of the current financial year was over budget by 8 percent. Higher than expected revenue was received from Mangere Arts Centre and venues for hire in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area in these three months. This was offset by slightly less than expected revenue from Moana-Nui-a-Kiwa leisure centre operations due to on-going renovations in the recreation centre. With renovations expected to be complete in early October, revenue is expected to be back on track as per budget expectations.

32. Operating expenditure for the three months ended on 30 September 2019 was slightly over budget by 6 percent mainly due to enhanced focus by our facilities contractors to reduce requests for service and maintain our parks during the heavy rainy season. The spend will be closely monitored against budget during the remainder of the year. Most of the locally driven initiatives (LDI) are in the planning phase and delivery and spend will pick up pace in the following quarters.

33. $2.7 million of capital investment took place during the first quarter of the financial year 2019/2020 in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area. This was 47 percent over budget due to faster than expected delivery of the Norana Park – walkways development and a few of the renewals projects. Full year capital expenditure is expected to be aligned to budget. Ōtāhuhu Town Centre upgrade, the Nga Tapuwae Community Building renewal and a few of the LDI capex funded projects are in progress, details of which can be found in the work programme update.

34. Detailed financial report is provided in the financial performance attachment (Appendix B).

**Revised Budget**

35. For quarterly reporting purposes, annual plan budgets are revised to reflect changes in timing of delivery for individual projects.

36. Projects that were still in progress at 30 June 2019 have had their remaining required budget carried forward to the current or future financial years to fund the remaining works.

37. If a multi-year capital project was completed earlier than anticipated, the annual plan budget is reduced or brought forward to 30 June 2019 to reflect early completion.

38. Consideration is also given to the status of current capital projects and where required budgets are rephased in whole or part to outer years to reflect current timelines for delivery.

39. The net budgetary impact of these changes is reflected in the revised budget for the board.

40. The Community Facilities Build Maintain Renew work programme financial allocations have been updated in accordance with the carry forwards (refer attachment C). Points to note, some of which require minor alterations to the work programme wording are as follows:

- Work Programme ID 2455 project ‘Moyle Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lights’ includes a funding deferral into FY2019/2020 and a reallocation to another project, in accordance with the local board’s resolution in September 2019 [MO/2019/158].
  - Funding of $107,151 from FY2018/2019 has been reallocated to another project, Work Programme ID 2438 ‘Māngere Centre Park - renew and upgrade park assets’ to complete the upgrade to the lighting at Māngere Centre Park.

- Work Programme ID 2467 project ‘Ōtāhuhu Community Centre (Town Hall) - renew community centre’ includes a funding deferral into FY2021/2022.
  - This project has been placed on hold due to Panuku and Community Services considering future use of the facility. This facility is intended to be part of the regeneration programme.
Risk Adjusted Projects (RAP)

41. The approved Community Facilities 2019/2020 work programme and 2020-2022 indicative work programme includes projects identified as part of the Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP). These are projects that the Community Facilities delivery team will progress, if possible, in advance of the programmed delivery year. This flexibility in delivery timing will help to achieve 100 percent financial delivery for the 2019/2020 financial year capital budget, by ensuring that if projects intended for delivery in the 2019/2020 financial year are delayed due to unforeseen circumstances, that other projects can be progressed while the causes for delays are addressed.

42. Since approval of the local work programmes in June 2019 investigation and design (including forecasting of delivery) has commenced. As a result, it has become apparent that some projects included for delivery in the 2019/2020 financial year may not be able to be progressed as quickly as anticipated. Reasons for delays include matters such consenting, heritage items identified, and consultation requirements. Therefore, in order to enable 100 per cent delivery to budget Community Facilities request approval to RAP and progress the following projects:

- Work Programme ID 2287: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu – renew park furniture and fixtures FY19+.
- Work Programme ID 2439: Māngere East Library – comprehensive renewal.
- Work Programme ID 2632: Blake Road Reserve – renew and upgrade park assets.
- Work Programme ID 2703: Māngere Bridge Senior Citizens Hall – refurbish interior fit out.
- Work Programme ID 2705: Ōtāhuhu Community Hall – renew condition 4 and 5 assets.
- Work Programme ID 2717: Māngere East Library – replace air conditioning.
- Work Programme ID 3069: Māngere Old School House – renew external timber and internal flooring.
- Work Programme ID 2981: Seaside Park – renew garden beds, field drainage and track.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

43. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

44. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

45. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter two, December 2019.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Work Programme Update</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Financial Performance Report</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Updated Community Facilities Work Programme 19_22</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Memo - Additional arts and culture initiatives</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Samantha Tan Rodrigo - Local Board Advisor Mangere-Otahuhu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Unit or COG</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>GT Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Build capacity: Citizens Advice Bureau Mangere – Otahuhu Agency</td>
<td>Fund Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) Mangere – Otahuhu Agency to provide advice services for local residents. Note: This is a placeholder pending an outcome of the Environment and Community Committee's decision on the review of Auckland CAB services and funding models.</td>
<td>CS ACE</td>
<td>Community Engagement</td>
<td>LDI</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- At the business meeting on 16 September 2019, the local board reiterated this funding to work programme line 1153 Enabling Safe and Resilient Communities (MOG/2019/157).

- In July 2019, it was confirmed that the cost to operate the Otahuhu agency in 2019/2020 will be funded from within the regional funding granted to Auckland Citizens Advice Bureau Incorporated (ACABk) to maintain CAB services. The local board's contribution to the Otahuhu agency is therefore no longer required.

- Staff continue to maintain relationships with the local Citizens Advice Bureau staff and will provide advice to the local board if funding support is required in future.

- Until such time, this work programme line is now complete.

| 103 | Community-led placemaking: activation of community spaces | Stimulate and empower community-led action to increase diverse participation in community spaces. The aim of events and activations will be to strengthen neighbourhood connectedness, participation and a sense of belonging. Key audiences for placemaking activities will include youth and seniors. New priority locations and communities will be identified in consultation with the local board. This line includes:

- a grant of up to $50,000 to the Mangere Town Centre business association for placemaking activities in the town centre which align to the local board's priority outcomes

- a grant of up to $3,000 to support local groups to participate in Neighbours Day 2020.

- Note: Implementation of this programme will be aligned to the Mangere- Otahuhu Local Board Accessible Action Plan 2017-2020, and will be in collaboration with council's parks and libraries staff. | CS ACE | Community Engagement | LDI | Opex | $70,000 | In progress | Green |

- Māngere Town Centre

- Staff worked with the town centre management to review the outcomes of the 2016/2017 placemaking initiatives and support preparation of an activation plan for 2019/2020. The aim of the revised plan is to increase the impacts of the various initiatives, and to increase the community-led aspect of the town centre's placemaking programme.

- Community-led placemaking

- Staff reviewed the previous community-led placemaking activities funded by the local board, and identified opportunities for enhancement. Staff are also considering how these placemaking activities will support the community-led community safety initiatives in the area.

- In Q2 staff will consider new ideas for this work programme.

| 104 | Capacity Building Support for Business Improvement Districts (BIDs) in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area | Support the five business associations operating business improvement districts (BIDs) in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area

- Māngere Town Centre

- Māngere East Village

- Māngere Bridge

- South Harbour

- Ōtāhuhu Town Centre.

- Activities will include:

- consultation with local business associations to identify outcomes-based initiatives for collaboration with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board which deliver on local board aspirations such as celebrating diverse communities, Māori and Pacific culture, and social enterprise

- working with council’s BIDs team, to identify opportunities to grow the independence of the business associations

- enhancing the capacities of business associations to achieve wider economic and placemaking outcomes, as outlined in their strategic plans

- This line includes a contribution of $30,000 to support local employment and beautification outcomes through the town centre ambassador programmes at Māngere Town Centre and Māngere East Village. | CS ACE | Community Engagement | LDI | Opex | $150,000 | In progress | Green |

- In Q1, staff focussed on building relationships with the five business associations in the local board area. Staff worked with the business associations to prepare accountability reporting which demonstrates how the local board’s funding contributes to meeting community outcomes. Discussions regarding funding for projects and initiatives in 2019/2020 are underway.

- Staff had planned to present options regarding funding models for the business associations to the local board in Q1, however this was deferred to enable a focus on community safety planning, which was considered a higher priority.

- In Q2 staff will update the local board on progress with the business associations and the community safety planning.

| 105 | Youth Capacity Building and Participation | Partner with local youth groups to develop, support and mentor young people to:- improve education and employment outcomes, especially for Māori and Pasifika young people.- Engage and connect with each other.- Empower youth voices to influence positively on local matters, supporting rangatiratanga leadership and co-development of actions with tamariki and rangatahi Priorities for 2019/2020- Youth scholarship programme that encourages future development of successful applicants ($10,000).

- Increased opportunity for youth voice in local board decision making (note: the 2019/2020 budget originally approved plus $7,000 carried forward from 2018/2019). | CS ACE | Community Engagement | LDI | Opex | $57,000 | Approved | Amber |

- Activities and funds will be delivered once the Youth Strategy has been approved by the local board in Q2. Refining Works are currently developing a Youth Strategy for Māngere-Ōtāhuhu. The deadline for this strategy has been extended to November 2019 to allow time for in-depth research and connection with youth providers in the area. The local board provided feedback to Refining Works, which will be incorporated into the Strategy. The final report will be presented to the local board in Q2, for delivery and budget allocation in Q3.

- Preliminary findings have identified there is a desire for a Youth Voice Group, education on resilience, wellbeing and connection. Decisions from the local board about this budget based on the strategy are anticipated in Q2. Expressions of interest to deliver these recommendations are expected to be invited in Q3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or Group</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 107 | Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (MC) | Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas:  
1. Engaging communities:  
   - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion  
   - supporting existing community groups and relationships.  
2. Strengthen community led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to:  
   - provide input into placemaking initiatives  
   - influence decision making on place-based planning and implementation.  
This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations. Note: this includes championing the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Accessibility Action Plan 2017-2020.  
   - liaison with relevant staff across Community Facilities and Community Services directorates and Auckland Transport to raise awareness of the plan.  
3. Enabling council:  
   - supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment.  
4. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, mataawaka, morane and Mōri organisations:  
   - this does not replace or duplicate any stand-alone local board Mōri responsiveness activities.  
5. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1 -4 | CS AGE | Community Empowerment | LDI Opex | $0 | In progress | Green | During Q1, the strategic broker:  
- Enabled community access to relevant council resources and departments for events and activities, including the paint activation and community led events.  
- Participated in network meetings, including Māngere Town Centre Safety Network, Ōtāhuhu Community Hub, TMO business network, and strengthened existing relationships with community groups.  
- Continued to support the Māngere Bridge Community Safety Working Group.  
- Continued collaboration with engagement advisor to deliver election voter and candidate information and resources for community. -Connected and introduced community groups with local board activity, resource and process. |
| 108 | Build capacity: community-led approaches to alcohol licensing and advertising (NO) | Provide policy support and advice to members of the community engaged in alcohol licensing advocacy and objections. The project has been implemented under a contract negotiated in 2014 and managed by Local Board Services Department, with the Community Empowerment Unit providing only a fund holding function. | CS AGE | Community Empowerment | LDI Opex | $15,000 | In progress | Green | During Q1, consideration was given to these applications for renewals and two new applications for alcohol licensing. The following objections were made to the removal of the Star Hotel in Ōtāhuhu. new application for Vodafone Way Takeaway and Function Centre in Ōtāhuhu. - new application for Pacific Bar and Restaurant in Māngere. An appeal hearing against the adjournment taken by the Alcohol Inspector was held for the Pacific Bar and Restaurant. This appeal was lost with a substantive hearing for this matter scheduled for later this year. Several objections are still awaiting hearing for the Milestone Bar in Ōtāhuhu, Countdown Remote Seller and Liquor Hut in Ōtāhuhu. Monthly meetings for the Communities Against Alcohol Harm are being held and their Facebook page is continually updated. | G2 staff will provide updates from the Communities Against Alcohol Harm and any applications received and their status. |
| 109 | Respond to Māori Aspirations – Mōri Responsiveness | Align with the Mōri input into Local Board Decision Making Group (full board Mōri decision making group) and recommendations that the group have made. Engage with Mana Whenua, Mataawaka and local board members to identify appropriate projects that respond to Māori aspirations in a practical and effective way. Engage and build relationships with local mana. | CS AGE | Community Empowerment | LDI Opex | $15,000 | In progress | Green | During Q1, the strategic broker:  
- collaborated and attended task for improving Māori input into Local Board Decision Making with the Project Delivery Team which includes members of mana whenua and council staff. There is a reference team whose members are mana whenua and local board representatives from the four southern local boards. A key focus in Q1 was to improve voter participation with key messages that speak to Mana Whenua. The strategic broker in collaboration with the Engagement Advisor worked with local marae to deliver both candidate information and voter information sessions. |
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of CCE</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu (Externally Delivered Events)</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. - Ōtāhuhu Family Fun Day $10,000 (Ōtāhuhu Steering Group) - Māngere East Cultural Festival $4,000 (Māngere East Access Trust) - St. Patrick’s Day $1,000 (Māngere Bridge Progressive Business Association Incorporated) - Māngere Town Centre Arts Festival $3,000 (Māngere Town Centre BID) - Māngere Bridge Food &amp; Wine Festival $3,500 (Māngere Bridge Progressive Business Association Incorporated) - Counties Manukau Sporting Excellence Awards $3,000 (CM Sport Foundation) - Eye on Nature $7,500 (Manukau Beautification Trust) - Ethnic Food Festival $5,000 (Ōtāhuhu Business Mainstreet Association) - Portage Crossing $5,000 (MUMA)</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$42,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Funding agreements have been completed for the following five events in this fund with $17,500 either paid out or currently awaiting payment: - St Patricks Day $1,000 - Māngere Town Centre Arts Festival $3,000 - Māngere Bridge Food &amp; Wine Festival $3,500 - Ethnic Food Festival $5,000 - Portage Crossing $5,000 The remaining three agreements and payment of $24,500 are expected to be completed in Q2. Eye on Nature will be done as one overall Service Agreement with other contributing South local boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu (Externally Delivered Christmas Events)</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. - Māngere East Festival $3,000 (Māngere East Access Trust) - Māngere Town Centre $3,000 (Māngere Town Centre BID) - Māngere Santa Parade $3,000 (Māngere Bridge Progressive Business Association Incorporated) - Ōtāhuhu Christmas Celebration $3,000 (Ōtāhuhu Business Mainstreet Association)</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Funding agreements have been completed for the following events in this fund with $3,000 either paid out or currently awaiting payment: - Māngere Town Centre Christmas - Māngere Santa Parade - Ōtāhuhu Christmas Celebrations The remaining agreement and payment of $3,000 is expected to be completed in Q2. Eye on Nature will be done as one overall Service Agreement with other contributing South local boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu (Movies in Parks at David Lange)</td>
<td>Programming and delivery of a Regional Movies in Parks series event at David Lange Park.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$15,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Programming and delivery planning for one Regional Movies in Parks series event is underway. The movie listing and screening location will be confirmed in Q2. Pre-entertainment will be sourced locally during Q2, for engagement and activation by those from within the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Events Partnership Fund - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu (Movies in Parks at Sturges Park)</td>
<td>Programming and delivery of a Regional Movies in Parks series event at Sturges Park.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$15,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Programming and delivery planning for one Regional Movies in Parks series event is underway. The movie listings and screening locations will be confirmed in Q2. Pre-entertainment will be sourced locally during Q2, for engagement and activation by those from within the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Māngere Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>ABS Opex</td>
<td>$15,994</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered citizenship ceremonies on two separate occasions during Q1 with 280 new citizens from the local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Anzac services and parades within the local board area.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$26,250</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4, planning will commence in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Delivering and/or supporting civic events within the local board area.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The following four civic events were confirmed to be held during the financial year: Boggart Park opening, Sturges Park opening, Nonana Park opening and Māngere Community House opening. In Q1, the Civic events team delivered the following four civic events in the local board area: - Nonana Park dawn blessing with sacred turning, approximately 15 people attended. - Māngere Town Centre Library Opening: Approximately 70 people attended the event. - Peninsula Point Footbridge Opening: Approximately 80 people attended the event. - Ōtāhuhu Town Centre dawn blessing: None of the list attended but approximately 25 people people (mainly contractors) attended the ceremony, followed by the breakfast at 7am.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Signature Event - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Support the delivery of a signature arts and culture event in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area. The event will aim to be a free event that celebrates Māori and Pasifika culture, that is supported and delivered by the local community.</td>
<td>CS: AGE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, the 2018/2019 annual report was presented to the local board, and staff provided recommendations for the activations for 2019/2020. This included reducing the number of pop-up activations and focusing on increasing the marketing and communications, and increasing community participation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCC</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Volunteer Awards - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Community Volunteer Awards - budget includes costs fee for nomination process. This event is to be held every alternate year commencing 20/03/2021 $19,000 to be allocated.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Events</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>The volunteer awards is a bi-annual event. It was held in 2018/2019 is will be held again in 2020/2021. No activity occurred in Q1 as this event is not scheduled to occur in the 2019/2020 year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>Community Grants (MO)</td>
<td>Grants to support local community groups through the contestable grants process. $30,000.00 originally approved plus $187,750 carried forward from 2019/2020.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$387,050</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Local and Multi board Grant Round One 2019/2020 was completed in Q1. $65,750 was allocated, leaving a total of $303,200.00 for the remaining grant rounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Operational Expenditure - Māngere Arts Centre (Council Family)</td>
<td>Operate Māngere Arts Centre - Ngā Tohu o Uenuku; Curate exhibitions with supporting public programming; Coordinate a venue for hire that hosts a programme of theatre, dance and music events; Provide mentoring and support to performing artists, organisations and the community.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$474,006</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, the Māngere Arts Centre delivered 23 theatre productions with 10,175 participants and attendees. Highlights included the showcasing of six short films as part of the Onetahi Film Festival that was held during Tongan Language Week and hosting the Cook Island Mamas group while their venue undergoes refurbishment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Community Arts Broker Programme - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Administer a two year services agreement with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Community Arts Broker to facilitate and support a range of community arts programmes in the local board area. Activities will support community-led arts and culture projects with an emphasis on reflecting local diversity.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$108,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A services agreement with Renee Tanner for arts broker services for the 2019/2020 financial year has been administered. In Q1, the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Community Arts Broker developed a work programme of proposed activity and ran a “call for proposals” for creative projects and events to take place in the local board area. A list was presented to the local board for approval in August 2019. The arts broker supported the delivery of the Onetahi Film Festival at Māngere Arts Centre during Q1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Māngere Arts Centre - Business Plan Initiatives</td>
<td>Deliver projects and initiatives in line with the Māngere Arts Centre - Ngā Tohu o Uenuku facility business plan ($40,000) including the development of a website ($25,000).</td>
<td>CS: AGE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, the school holiday programme production ‘Smaribula’ was commissioned for a second season show at Q Theatre in Auckland Central. Lead male actor Kurt Ullas has since achieved a achieving role-on Shortland Street as a direct result of a casting director attending the show at Q Theatre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>Art in Public Places - Opportunities: LDI</td>
<td>Deliver projects, such as the Hiq temporary arts activation series in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Opportunities are currently being scoped and will be presented to the local board at a workshop in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>Access to Community Places - MO</td>
<td>Provide fair, easy and affordable access to a safe and welcoming venues in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Community Places</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, participant numbers across council and community managed venues have increased by 14 per cent compared to the same period last year. Booking hours across council and community managed venues have also increased by 10 per cent compared to the same period last year. Satisfaction results for council managed venues shows that 99 per cent of hiers would recommend the venues they have visited int this local board. The top two activity types are religious and private events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1062</td>
<td>Activation of Community Places - MO</td>
<td>Enable and co-ordinate a wide range of activities that cater to the diversity of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local community.</td>
<td>CS: AGE Community Places</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$214,993</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Ōtāhuhu Town Hall Community Centre continues to have a strong focus on community health and wellbeing evidenced through the increased membership of the Family Fit Club (FFC) with over 380 participants. Due to its success, FFC are in the process of setting up as an incorporated society which will allow them to apply for funding for equipment and to pay for volunteers to become accredited coaches and trainers. The Whare Koa Māngere Community House activations and programmes continue at all council venues whilst closed for refurbishments. Staff maintain regular contact with our community groups and provide support during this time. The community are very excited about returning to their refreshed, welcoming community house which is their “home away from home”. The focus for Q2 will be organising Christmas celebrations for the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CGD</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063</td>
<td>Programming in Community Places - MO</td>
<td>Develop and deliver programmes that respond to a need or gap in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local community Council delivery. Where Kaia - Māngere Community House (20,041) Community delivery (supported by council through a contract for services/funding agreement) Higa Tapuapua Community Centre (as per contract) Ōtāhuhu Town Hall and Community Centre (as per contract)</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Places</td>
<td>ACE Opex</td>
<td>$26,041</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Community Centres have developed and delivered a range of programmes with a number of partners. Where Kaia staff continue to support the Māngere Like It! programmes, and recently provided resources which will aid their excellent work in the community. Te Vaeura na te Rangi children's dance programme participated at the 2019 HSO International Youth Dance Festival at SkyCity on 27 July 2019 and received an award for their performance. The focus for Q2 will be organising a Christmas event for the community in collaboration with Māngere Like It.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1146</td>
<td>Accessible Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Pilot project TBC Implementation of this programme will be aligned to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Accessibility Action Plan 2017-2020.</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff attended a workshop with the local board on 26 July 2019 to prepare a new activity description for this work programme and ensure alignment with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Accessibility Action Plan 2017-2020. Staff engaged with Vaka Taula - a national health support service provider - and in Q2 will facilitate funding to community-led initiatives that provide support to those living with disability in the local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1147</td>
<td>Capacity Building Community Organisations</td>
<td>Build the capacity and capability of community groups by providing funding and opportunities for training and support. This will also enable participants to contribute to local board outcomes through sharing of resources which will enrich the work they do in the community. Support opportunities for organisations, agencies and networks to collaborate with each other so they are operating in a joined-up way. Potential groups include: local youth organisations, residents and ratepayers / neighbourhood civil defence groups, local community safety networks and organisations.</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff are working with a collective of community groups and assisting them to set themselves up as a charitable trust. These groups are from all over Māngere and Ōtāhuhu and deliver a range of community services to the areas. The collective, known as CLECT, aims to promote a network which can support each other in relation to information, community events and funding opportunities. Participating in CLECT also helps the groups to have strategic overview of what is happening across the area. In Q2, staff will focus on how they can build the capacity of local groups to contribute to the development of the community-led community safety action plan and implement initiatives which arise from the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1153</td>
<td>Strengthening Māngere-Ōtāhuhu neighbourhoods and town centres, enabling safe and resilient communities</td>
<td>Improve perceptions of safety in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu by: • Growing and empowering the network of safety-related organisations in the local board area, to collaborate for improved safety outcomes • Partnering with the Māngere Town Centre business association on the Crime Prevention Officer initiative, a holistic community development approach to reducing youth offending, homelessness and anti-social behaviour, and supporting crime prevention activities and enforcement agencies ($62,000) • Supporting CCTV monitoring and crime prevention initiatives in Ōtāhuhu Town Centre ($15,000) • Development of a &quot;reimagined approach to community safety&quot; and associated action plan for Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, with emphasis on empowering the community to improve safety of their neighbourhoods and on collaborative approaches with business associations and safety-aligned agencies (reducing reliance on ongoing local board funding)</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$110,475</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, staff have been working on the development of a community-led community safety action plan for the local board area. On 16 September 2019, the local board approved the reallocation of funds to enable staff to contract additional resources to grow the reach of community engagement to develop this plan (MO2019/157). In Q2, staff are conducting an Expressions of Interest process to identify a suitable contractor to work alongside staff on the development of the plan, and will start the community engagement process. Staff are progressing a funding agreement with the Māngere Town Centre business association to support the Crime Prevention Officer role and undertake activities in and around the town centre that support and enhance safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154</td>
<td>Age-friendly Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Implementation of activities identified in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu age-friendly action plan to be developed in Q1 and Q2. This action plan will align with Auckland Council’s Age-Friendly City implementation plan.</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff attended a workshop with the local board on 26 July 2019 to prepare a new activity description for this work programme and ensure alignment with Auckland Age-Friendly action plan. Staff engaged with Vaka Taula - a national health support service provider - and in Q2 will work on a local age-friendly action plan and timesframes for implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3314</td>
<td>Community Response Fund Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Discretionary fund to respond to community issues as they arise during the year</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Advisory</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$153,328</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>$50,000 - detailed investigatory works required for 12-16 High Street, Ōtāhuhu - MO2019/159 Balance: $133,828</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1190</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (YES)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. ATED as the economic development agency is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central and west) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their journey, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them. Local schools participating in 2019 YES Auckland Seventh- Days Adventist H 5 Kings College Mangere College McAuley High School Oahu Tahiti College Pacific Advance Senior School Southern Cross Campus Te Kura Moore o Rapa Tapasae TMAK o Mangere Westwood Auckland Campus Zayed College for Girls</td>
<td>ATED Economic Growth</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$3,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Auckland Business Chamber is expected to draw down the funds allocated by the Local Board in Q2. This will enable them to deliver the YES Kick Start days in February 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1191 Mangere-Otahuhu Business Conservation Scheme (Continuation of the LED forum) | This series of business knowledge sharing events are a continuation of the Mangere Local Economic Development forum. It offers a number of interactive learning and development opportunities to help local entrepreneurs to get their business idea off the ground, or, as successful as they know they can be. Every 6 weeks there will be an evening where local residents can meet up and learn about new business ideas and share their knowledge with each other. For each event guest speakers are invited, ranging from local business owners to creative entrepreneurs. The speakers will provide insights and learnings on a variety of useful topics. An annual market day will be also held to showcase products and services for local creative entrepreneurs. | ATED Local Economic Growth | LDI Opex | $15,000 | In progress | Green | The August event was held on 1 August at Mangere Arts Centre, seven people attended. |

1192 Pop-up Business School South Auckland (MOL) | The Pop Up Business School provides a free 10 day business school to providers education, support for local people interested in starting their own business. Exempts elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment opportunities provided. | ATED Local Economic Growth | LDI Opex | $7,500 | In progress | Green | Venue and dates for Pop Up confirmed for November 25th to December 6th 2019 at Te Haia Oi Manukau and event listed on ATED website and Eventbrite for registrations. Promotional video completed and various channels being used to drive registrations by community members. |

### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Operate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1986 Ouarangi Park - develop park facility</td>
<td>Development of open space infrastructure to meet the demands of the new subdivisions in the area and population growth across the local network. FY22/23 investigate and design FY22/23 physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>AOD - Capex - Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024 Mangere-Ohauhau - renew paths throughout board area 2016/17</td>
<td>Footpath renewals at: Archibald Road Reserve, Ashgrove Reserve, Ferguson Street Reserve, Nalunaga Reserve No 1,Mckinley Park, Miami Street Reserve, Montefrey Creek Accessway, Mongoronal Road Reserve, Moyle Park, Yaran Monument, Horata Park, Rangit Park, Røyton Park (Crawers Lane Reserve), Waikari Maussey Park, Yaveke Park. This project is carried over from the 2017/2020 programme (previous SP18 ID 315).</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>AOD - Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025 Seaside Park - renew car park and accessways</td>
<td>Renew car park and accessways. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2413).</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>AOD - Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040 Otahuhu Portage - develop greenways link</td>
<td>Continue the delivery of the priorities identified in the Otahuhu Portage Greenways Plan linking Mangere to Onehunga and across the portage link with Maungarero Tamaki pathways. FY19/20 investigate and design FY21/22 scope and consultation FY22/23 commence physical works FY22/23 complete physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>AOD - Capex - Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2049 Maassey - homestead - full refurbishment</td>
<td>Redevelop throughout, renew kitchen and bathroom, renew lighting throughout, replace flooring in hallways, kitchens and upstair offices Renew heating throughout. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID C008)</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>AOD - Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or OCG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2082</td>
<td>Peninsula Point Reserve - renew bridge and footpath.</td>
<td>Peninsula Point Reserve path and bridge renewals: This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2116</td>
<td>Boggart Park - rebuild toilet block.</td>
<td>Two year programme to design and build a toilet block at Boggart Park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2197</td>
<td>Māngere Aki A Kaa Leisure Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive upgrade including: Filling of all outdoor pool; changing room extractor fans; inline extractor fans in the aquatic; change rooms; extend weight studio - extend to end of wall and replace current mirrors; Fitness changing room and shower addition to help; control ventilation; Fitness changing room extractor fans; repair; repainting of pools, replace stretch area carpet and particle room replacement; replace lean to roofs of the main stadium; exterior retainer walls between pools are failing and need replacing; replace BBQ area. Replace boiler as it's deemed a high priority. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2203</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - renew park roads and car parks</td>
<td>Renew park roads and car parks. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2286</td>
<td>Māngere Town Centre - improve assets</td>
<td>Improvements to council assets in the public realm of Māngere Town Centre. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2287</td>
<td>Māngere-Otahuhu - renew park furniture and fittings FY19+</td>
<td>Renew furniture and fittings at John McEachran Reserve, Mervyn Homestead, Otautahi Stentiffes Reserve, Williams Park, Yates Park.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2288</td>
<td>Māngere-Otahuhu - renew park roads and car parks FY19+</td>
<td>Renew condition 5 and 5.5 sites identified as condition 4 as follows: Norana Park, Favona - Kai Esplanade Reserve, Māngere Bridge - Otautahi Town Hall Community Centre, Otahuhu FY21 - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increased level of service to propose to the local board). FY22 - delivery of physical works for Norana Park FY22/23 Design and consent for Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre and Kai Esplanade Reserve FY23 - delivery of physical works for Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre and Kai Esplanade Reserve. Sturgies Park. There has subsequently been general consensus from local board that this site is of high priority. This project has been unbundled and a new project line has been created &quot;Rob Adjusted Programme (RAP)&quot; project.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2289</td>
<td>Māngere-Otahuhu - install closed circuit television cameras</td>
<td>Deliver CCTV cameras within the Māngere-Otahuhu area. FY18/19 - investigation in collaboration with the council security team. FY18/19 - plan for scopeing and delivery of physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2350</td>
<td>Nga Tipaewa Community Building - renew structural components</td>
<td>Replace roof membrane, skylights, gutters, and wall in kitchen. Replace straw panel with alternative material, e.g., compressed fibre cement soffit. <em>Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</em></td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2437</td>
<td>Mangere Bridge Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building work including fixtures, fittings and equipment. Year one - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board), scope and physical works, year 2 - physical works. <em>Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</em></td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2438</td>
<td>Mangere Centre Park - renew and upgrade park assets</td>
<td>Renew the following assets at the park: Playground and signage. Upgrade assets as approved by the local board to increase the level of service. Base design on the concept plan. <em>Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</em></td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2439</td>
<td>Mangere East Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building work including furniture fittings and equipment. FY 18/19 - investigation, scoping of physical works (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board). FY 19/20 - plan for delivery of physical works. <em>Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</em></td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2556</td>
<td>Mānoa Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lights</td>
<td>Development of sand carpet and lighting to increase the capacity of sports infrastructure to meet the increase in population in the immediate area. FY 19/20 - investigation and design; FY20/21 - complete physical works</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2467</td>
<td>Ōtāhuhu Community Centre (Town Hall) - renew community centre</td>
<td>Renew external components including trick vaner, fibre cement cladding, plaster wall cladding. Renew internal components including carpet, floor boards in strong room, door fittings. Additional information can be found in the Assail Assessment Report.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2501</td>
<td>Sturges Park - renew walkway</td>
<td>Renew walkway</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2536</td>
<td>Williams Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lighting on sports field</td>
<td>Installation of sand carpet, drainage, irrigation and lighting. FY19/20 investigate and design; FY20/21 deliver physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2548</td>
<td>(OUI) Walter Mason Park - develop Mangere East Precinct</td>
<td>Overview - review and refine Walter Mason Park concept plan: Prioritize projects identified including the improvement to access and connectivity of the Mangere East precinct and Walter Mason Park. This project is a continuation of the 2018/2019 programme (previous SharePoint ID: FY19- 2891).</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CDO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2632</td>
<td>Blake Road Reserve - renew and upgrade park asset.</td>
<td>Renew and upgrade park assets as identified in the strategic assessment undertaken in FY18. Year one - investigation and design, year two - consenting and physical works.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2705</td>
<td>Otahuhu Community Hall - renew condition 4 and 5 assets</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 assets. Lower buffer membrane roof deteriorated blisters, edge delaminated, water ponding and debris found on roof to be checked by qualified roofer and membrane to be replaced or repair works to be taken accordingly. Roof light in half roof is vulnerable to leaks to be checked by qualified roofer and repair works to be taken accordingly. FY19/20 - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board), scoping and physical works. FY20/21 - plan and deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2717</td>
<td>Mangere East Library - replace air conditioning system</td>
<td>Replace three ducted split air conditioning units due to age and phase out of R22 refrigerant. Upgrade controls by replacing existing 3-pole time clock with BMS connection through to council security monitoring team.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2720</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - renew park signage FY20+</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - renew park signage FY20/21 Sites: Ariamai Park, Computer Park, Long range Park, House Park, Kauau Kiwi Espanada (Open Foreshore), Mangere Mountain Education Centre, Massey Homestead, Norana Park, Pennantfu Puini Reserve, Schiavo Reserve, Stungs Park, Swanson Park, Walter Massey Park FY19/20 - investigation and scope of works (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local boards, scoping and physical works. FY20/21 - plan and deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2726</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - renew sport fields FY20+</td>
<td>Renew sport fields asset. Details to be provided before the end of the calendar year Murphy Park lighting to be included. FY20/21 - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board), scoping and physical works. FY20/21 - plan and deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2727</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - renew walkways and paths FY20</td>
<td>Renew walkways and paths at various parks: Moray Park, Murphy Park, Norana Park, Old School Reserve, Ridgmount Road, Swanson Park, Waterview Road Reserve, Yates Park FY19/20 - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board), scoping and physical works FF2021 - plan for delivery of physical works.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2800</td>
<td>Kauau Kiwi Espanada - renew coastal asset</td>
<td>Renew western and eastern seawalls. FY20/21 undertake detailed design to replace existing failing structures with new built seawall or extended masonry seawalls, noting use of these areas for birding small vessels at high tide. Include in renewal project the repair of eastern shoulder of ramp 2 to extend rock revetment along shoulder of ramp. Hardwood pile located on western side of main ramp. Seawall pile along western side of main ramp. Coastal asset renewal programme</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2850</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - renew park signage</td>
<td>Renew park signage to ensure clear on site user groups are easily located and incorporates the MiMi identity as part of the signage.</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2887</td>
<td>Otahuhu Business Association - repair collapsed ground and pot holes in the shared driveway</td>
<td>Urgent renewal of minor failing assets. Repair collapsed ground and pot holes in the shared driveway. The project has been brought forward as part of the risk adjusted programme as it was deemed Health and Safety. Risk Adjusted Project (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2995</td>
<td>Long Range Park - renew and upgrade park assets</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 assets, with potential enhancements for proposal to the local board for review. FY19/20 - investigation and scope of works (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board). FY20/21 - deliver physical works. Completion date yet to be established. “Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project”</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit at CCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2962</td>
<td>Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy</td>
<td>Renewal of Mangere Town Centre toilet roof and glass canopy in the southern block end FY19/20 - investigation, scoping, consent (if required) design and plan for physical works. FY 2021 - delivery of physical works. This is an Adjusted Project (ARP)?</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2965</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - Auckland Urban Forest (higher) Strategy - Planting Plan</td>
<td>Delivering the Planting Plan identified in the Growing phase of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s higher strategy. This CAPEX aligns to Parks Services OPEX line 449</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2968</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - play provision assessment</td>
<td>As per the Parks, Sports and Recreation play provision assessment, the local board have selected Cyclamen Park, Kew Explanade Park, David Lange Park for play destination enhancements. Advise local board indicative costs, then approve funding requirements to investigate scope requirements. FY19/20 - investigate, report back to the board, plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2970</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - play provision assessment renewals contribution</td>
<td>As per the Parks, Sports and Recreation play provision assessment, the local board have selected Cyclamen Park, Kew Explanade Park, David Lange Park for play destination enhancements. Advise local board indicative costs, then approve funding requirements to investigate scope requirements. FY19/20 - investigate, report back to the board, plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2973</td>
<td>Massey Homestead - renew condition 4 and 5 assets</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 assets as specifically identified at the Weaving Studio 33R/Massey Road FY 19/20 - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an accelerated level of service to propose to the local board), scoping and physical works, FY 2021 - plan and deliver physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2976</td>
<td>Nga Tapuawae Community Building - internal refurbishment and joinery</td>
<td>Refurbishment of the interior and joinery items</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2977</td>
<td>Ōtahuhu Pools and Leisure - renew ventilation</td>
<td>Renew ventilation systems through to the plant room(s); including: external gutters, replacement, FY 19/20 - investigation required, scoping and plan for physical works, FY 2021 - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2978</td>
<td>Ōtahuhu Soccer Club - Toilet block renewal</td>
<td>Renew park table FY19/20 - investigate, design and scope the works required. FY 2021 - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2980</td>
<td>Rintons Beach - access renewal</td>
<td>Renewal of access rampway to Rintons Beach with supporting handrails and facing of southern boundary along cliff edge to be reconstructed for preventative measures. FY19/20 - geotechnical advice, investigation, scoping, consent (if required), design and plan for physical works. FY20/21 delivery of physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2981</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew garden beds, field drainage and track</td>
<td>Arbour to assess tree roots, widen and modernise garden beds. Renew track, surfaces and timber edging, abutment assessment - if required. Geotechnical investigation (closed landfill) required to establish scope of works.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2982</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew toilet facilities</td>
<td>Renewal of toilet facilities for code of compliant and accessibility including recommissioning, roof cladding with flashings, remediate internal concrete floor and minor tile decay FV 1/2021 - investigation scope, consent (if required) design and plan for physical works/FV 2/2021 - delivery of physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3040</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - remove mangroves</td>
<td>Remove mangrove seedings and regrowth in areas where mature mangroves have been removed the previous year at Hinau Park and Mahunga Drive. Continue the removal of mangroves from conserved sites within the Ōtāhuhu Inlet 2 Site from Havelock Avenue.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3069</td>
<td>Mangere Old School House - renew external timber and internal flooring</td>
<td>Renew external timber and internal flooring</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3146</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Felt Facilities maintenance contracts</td>
<td>The Felt Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.</td>
<td>CF - Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3147</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.</td>
<td>CF - Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3148</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include tree planting and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>CF - Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3210</td>
<td>Sturges Park - renew carpark and accessway</td>
<td>Renew carpark and accessway at 8 Awo Street (Sturges Park), FY19/20 - Detailed design and delivery of physical works</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3214</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - LRT minor capex fund FY20</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor capex projects throughout the financial year as identified: FY19/20 - $50,000 proposed. Delegated authority to the chair to approve minor capital works projects.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3372</td>
<td>David Lange Park - developing concept plan</td>
<td>Develop concept plan</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3552</td>
<td>Ōtāhuhu Pool and Aquatic Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Renew HVAC rooftop protection, CCTV, chemical dosing system. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previously SP18 ID 3146).</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3562</td>
<td>Mangere Old School Hall - renovation of floors and walls</td>
<td>Interior refurbishment including the floors, walls and ceilings. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previously SP18 ID 2039)</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3563</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Māngere Arts Centre - renew technical equipment</td>
<td>Renew the technical equipment at the centre to reduce maintenance and ensure the facility is fit for purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3565</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew furniture</td>
<td>Replace bollards and install new bins. This project has been unbundled from Seaside Park - renew car park and furniture (SP ID 3413).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3588</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Boggdust Park - renew paths and furniture</td>
<td>Renewal of Furniture and Path to be renewed as part of the car park development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3599</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park - develop new pathway and new outdoor fitness equipment</td>
<td>Develop new pathway and new outdoor fitness equipment. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 3259).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3590</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan</td>
<td>Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan as agreed (including reconfiguration of the Awa Street car park, turning circle and removal of smaller car park). This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 3553).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3591</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Boggdust Park - implement actions from the concept plan</td>
<td>Boggdust Park - implement actions from the concept plan as agreed (including seating, fitness equipment, pathways). This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 3255).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3592</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - LDL minor capex fund 2019/2019</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor capex projects throughout the financial year as approved in the monthly local board workshops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3747</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Māngere Community House (Wharau Koa) - refurbish heritage facility</td>
<td>Reconfigure existing layout, remove garage. Refurbish throughout. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 3238).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3749</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>1616 Robertson Road, Māngere - immediate fire damaged building</td>
<td>Overview: Remediate building damaged in the fire at the site. Current status: Stage one - investigate and design options to renew or rebuild and present to the board for further decision making. Stage two - detailed design, obtain quotes and price physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. Funded from insurance and the local board’s renewal budget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3750</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Māngere Centre Park Master Plan</td>
<td>Develop a master plan to guide decision making for the future use and development of Māngere Centre Park.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infrastructure and Environmental Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>5251150001</td>
<td>Pokiaki Crater Restoration</td>
<td>This project will continue with regeneration of the south-west crater rim to protect utu and enhance biodiversity values of the site which is recognised as wāhi tapu. The Pokiaki Crater restoration project is a multi-year project which involves weed control, fencing and planting in the past. The project is co-delivered with mana whenua (Te Atakura Waihau) and all decisions made in relation to this project are discussed through a formal committee.</td>
<td>BIES - Environmental Services</td>
<td>LDL - Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Tent thousand native trees and shrubs were planted inside the newly fenced area on the south-west crater rim. Tree planting was carried out between August and September 2019 by contractors. The Pokiaki Crater Co-Management Committee Meeting was held on the 25 September 2019, attended by mana whenua representatives and council staff to discuss operational matters. A site visit by committee members is planned during quarter two (October 2019) to discuss current management issues as well as future restoration opportunities in the crater. Next steps: Continue planning and implementation of restoration activities in the crater.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 721  | 5251150001  | Pest Free Manukau | This project is an led. Catchment wide pest control and ecological restoration initiative. The project aims to improve the health of the Manukau River through: 
- pest animal control along the Oteatari Awa 
- pest animal control in the Manukau paperbarks 
- weed control and revegetation along the banks of the Oteatari Awa | BIES - Environmental Services | LDL - Opex | $55,000 | In progress | Amber | Protests at Waitarere this year have impacted our staff’s ability to engage with iwi. Although this project is currently behind schedule, staff are confident work will be delivered within the financial year. A hui with iwi representatives was held in mid-September 2019 in order to keep momentum going and to confirm project work for this year. More work will be arranged in quarter two. A trapping electorate with rangatihini will be held, after which the traps can begin to be used in the environment. |
**Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report**

**ID** | **Activity Name** | **Activity Description** | **Lead Dept / Unit or Group** | **Budget** | **Activity Status** | **RAG** | **Q1 Commentary**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
724 | Māngere Trade and Exchange Network – Stage two | To build on and continue to develop a trade and exchange network of re-usable goods and material for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. Funding for this project will contribute towards:  
- a trade and exchange co-ordinator or facilitator  
- collecting data from local organisations, groups and businesses on identifying re-usable goods and materials  
- development of a database to enable more efficient connection of re-usable goods with willing recipients  
- social media and webpage development and maintenance to share information about re-usable goods and materials available in the Māngere area | 8UES Waste Solutions | LDE Opex | $25,000 | In progress | Green | At the end of 2019, a survey was conducted of 123 community groups, organisations and businesses in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area, asking what they are currently throwing away that others could use, and what they could use that others may be throwing away. Twenty-five responses were received and a database was created to record the information. A contract has been signed by MFI Family Services to build on and develop this resource recovery network. In quarter two, the co-ordinator will meet face to face with groups that have not yet responded to go through the survey questions verbally. The information gathered will then be added to the database to inform the design of a system for connecting goods and materials with willing receivers. |
751 | Business waste minimisation education programme | This programme aims to help businesses to identify and implement opportunities to reduce and divert waste. The approach is proactive and non-regulatory. Sixty businesses in the area will be visited and given general information on waste minimisation potential. Twenty of these companies will be asked to partake in a waste audit. If changes to business behaviours are recommended in the waste audit, a report will be sent to the business. Expansion of the 2018/2019 business waste minimisation project will include:  
- discussion around working in partnership with Auckland Airport to deliver assistance to airport area businesses  
- establishing further connections with providers such as MFI Family Services and A pea Enterprises who work in waste reduction in South Auckland | 8UES Waste Solutions | LDE Opex | $20,000 | In progress | Green | WM Environment has been contracted to deliver this project. The focus will be on the businesses in the Auckland Airport and Airport Oakes areas. Site visits to these businesses will begin in February 2020. |
756 | New project: Everyday Family Plastic – Māngere-Ōtāhuhu | Everyday Family Plastic is an innovative action research project that aims to build an understanding of, and communicate, the realities of our plastic consumption through focusing on the lives of two families over a one-year period. To raise awareness of the impact of plastics on everyday lives, a representative family from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area will collect their plastics over the course of the year. For each month of the year, they will collect all of their disposable plastics such as food packaging, and recyclable goods. For the entire year, they will collect everything else: clothes, toys, electronics and other plastic items that may not be traditionally captured in data on plastic.  
Staff will provide regular support throughout the project and interview the participants on their experiences of collecting their plastic. A video will be created to enable the accumulation of plastic to be visualised by the wider public. A final report will be prepared for the board upon completion. | 8UES Waste Solutions | LDE Opex | $6,000 | In progress | Green | Two Māngere families have been identified to participate in this project. A project facilitator is being contracted to deliver this project including education, family support and auditing of plastic items. The project is on track for the two families to start collecting their plastic waste from October 2019 through to March 2020. |
762 | Wai Care Schools | This project will continue working with schools to undertake riparian restoration, habitat improvement and water quality monitoring of the Herati, Taretara, and Onaurangi Awa. The project will engage a minimum of ten students, with 35 students directly experiencing and learning about the stream environment. One long-term citizen science and restoration project will be established per school. A project evaluation will be completed at the end of the financial year. | 8UES Environmental Services | LDE Opex | $50,000 | In progress | Green | The process is underway for two contractors to be engaged to carry out education and riparian restoration with schools. The riparian freshwater expert will work with five schools (Te Kume Kaupapa Māori o Māngere, Māngere College and Ngāi Tahu School in the Taretara catchment and Southern Cross Campus and Ngāi Tahu Te Ara in the Herati catchment) for site monitoring, fish surveys and planting events. The educator will work in the schools to develop curriculum, monitoring, skills and knowledge. An independent auditor is being sought to evaluate the programme at the end of the financial year. |
763 | Makaurau Marae water sensitive design retrofit project | This project builds upon the 2018/2019 Makaurau Marae restoration project where opportunities were scoped for how to retrofit water sensitive design on the marae and an options report identifying possible improvements was developed. This funding will be used to implement the recommended water sensitive design improvements identified in the options report. | 8UES Waterways | LDE Opex | $25,000 | In progress | Green | A hes was held with Makaurau Marae on 18 September 2019. A funding agreement is being drafted to provide the funds to the marae once final contractor quotes are received for this work. This agreement is expected to be finalised in quarter two. |
764 | Papatāhuku Kiōtiri Marae water sensitive design retrofit project | This project builds upon the 2018/2019 Papatāhuku Kiōtiri Marae restoration project where opportunities were scoped for how to retrofit water sensitive design on the marae and an options report identifying possible improvements was developed. This funding will be used to implement the recommended water sensitive design improvements identified in the options report. | 8UES Waterways | LDE Opex | $10,000 | In progress | Green | A hes will be held with Papatāhuku Kiōtiri Marae in quarter two to commence this project. The timeframes and plans for implementation will be agreed following the hes. |
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CGG</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>Healthy Rentals - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>The healthy rentals project aims to raise housing literacy, support tenants to create warmer, dryer homes, and reduce energy use and associated carbon emissions. It is targeted at private rental tenants living in cold, damp homes and where the tenants either are on a low income or suffer from a health condition related to cold, damp housing. This project involves the following elements: a visit to the rental property and advice for tenants on how they can improve the health of their home and save money through low cost measures and behaviour changes; installation of energy efficiency measures such as LED bulbs, draught stopping, hot water cylinder wraps, curtains; an assessment of the condition of the rental property and a report to the landlord with recommendations for improvements that will improve warmth and dryness of the home. The project is aligned with and complements the Ministry of Health funded Auckland Healthy Homes Initiative Minor Repair Service (MRS). A mixed delivery model is involved whereby the local board’s funding for homes that qualify for the MRS is limited to certain energy efficiency interventions, but other homes outside the eligibility of MRS are fully funded by the board for all of the above aspects.</td>
<td>EES Environmental Services</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The 2018/2019 healthy rentals project continued during quarter one of 2019/2020. In quarter one eight homes received energy efficiency installations via the partnership with the AHII Healthy Homes Initiative and a further 18 homes received assessments, advice and interventions supported wholly by the local board. The assessments from the winter period will be initiated within the 2018/2019 project wrap-up and evaluation report which will be presented to the board in February 2020. During quarter two, follow-up surveys of tenants participating in the 2018/2019 project will be undertaken to ascertain tenants’ satisfaction with the service provided and gather information on changes made by tenants and landlords as a result of the assessment and advice provided. A contract variation to continue the project with 2018/2020 local board funding is in place. Once again the healthy rentals project is integrated with, and complementary to, Habitat for Humanity’s Upper Hutt Programme – formerly called Minor Repair Service, which works in partnership with Councils Manukau and Waitematā District Health Boards to help improve the warmth and dryness of rental homes, and help tenants save on their power bills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817</td>
<td>Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Upgrade</td>
<td>This project will deliver a comprehensive town centre upgrade including: • Station Road, Warmley/Saunders Road to Great South Road • Avenue Road • Great South Road: Station Road to High Street including the intersections within, but not extending into, the following streets: King Street and Criterion Street • Mason Ave (budget dependent).</td>
<td>EES DPO</td>
<td>ABS: Capex Development</td>
<td>$13,200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Currently budget is only available to complete works on Great South Road up to Criterion Street. Works beyond Criterion Square are currently on hold until budget is available including the intersections within, but not extending into, King Street and Criterion Street. Mason Avenue is on hold as budget is not available. Staff are investigating additional funding sources for these components of the project. However, the majority of the project is progressing on time and on budget. Avenue Road works have been completed. The main services contract has started on Station Road by local contractor JFC Limited. Work is progressing well with positive feedback being received from the local community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Environmental Forum (Māngere-Ōtāhuhu)</td>
<td>The Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Environmental Forum operates as a collaboration between five local boards and several community organisations to advocate for the Ōtāhuhu catchment. The forum’s vision is “To see Te Wai o Tāki (the Ōtāhuhu catchment) as a thriving, dynamic and healthy ecosystem that is loved and used by the community and which positively enhances and connects with the Manukau Harbour, the Waitakere Harbour and the Hauraki Gulf.” This is the third year where Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board budget will enable the funding of a coordinator for 12 hours per week to support the forum and associated groups in progressing the vision for the Ōtāhuhu. Remaining funds not used for the coordinator contract will be used to implement projects, such as beach clean-ups, which progress the vision of the forum.</td>
<td>EES Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During quarter one, Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Environmental Forum members decided to review the current project plan and develop a new project plan to be presented until after local body elections. This ensures continuity of leadership during the election period. The forum has completed a promotional video and developed information pamphlets that will be presented at the local board inductions in November 2019. This material will also be uploaded to the newly created Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Environmental Forum Facebook page and used to raise the profile of the forum. The Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Environmental Forum executive group made up of the co-chairs and staff is currently identifying and developing the 2019/2020 work programme with input from participants and key partners including the Auckland Council Healthy Waters team. The forum meets every two months with the next meeting scheduled for 12 December 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>To continue to support the implementation of the Manukau Harbour Forum work programme. This year’s work programme includes a youth leadership sustainability wahanga (educational programme held over three days), a communications plan - support for ongoing environmentalists in southern Auckland, and supporting volunteer action during SeaWeek. Additional proposed projects informed by the governance and management support review report will be considered by the forum early in 2020.</td>
<td>EES Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In June 2019 the member local boards allocated funding totalling $75,000 to the Manukau Harbour Forum work programme. This, with detailed programme to be presented to the forums for consideration early in the 2019/2020 financial year. At the 30 August 2019 business meeting the Manukau Harbour Forum approved a budget of $48,000 for the following projects: • continued support for the delivery of a youth leadership sustainability wahanga - $15,000 • continued support for the delivery of a communications plan - $10,000 • support for the Southern Auckland Youth Environmentalists - $5,000 • support for enabling SeaWeek volunteer action across the Manukau Harbour - $18,000. Updates on the delivery of these initiatives will be provided in quarter two. Project proposals for delivering on priority recommendations identified in the governance and management support review report will be developed in quarter two. The forum will consider project proposals for allocating the remaining $22,000 of work programme budget in December 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

### ID 1963: New project: Industrial Pollution Prevention Favona

**Activity Name:** This programme is primarily educational and aims to inform urban industries and businesses about the impacts their activities may be having on local waterways. The programme will target approximately 80 businesses and include a site inspection, discussion with the business owner about potential issues arising from pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. It is recommended that a report is sent to the business. The programme involves a mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local waterways.

**Lead Dept./Unit or CGD:** E&E, Healthy Waters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>QT Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDI, Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Site visits are underway and due to be completed in quarter two. A presentation to the local board with the results of the project will be arranged for early 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Libraries

**Item 983: Access to Library Service - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu**

- **Deliver a library service:** Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings.
- **Providing information:** Library collection lending services and online resources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi.
- **Hours of service:**
  - Māngere Bridge Library: 44 hours over 7 days per week ($34,805)
  - Māngere East Library: 52 hours over 7 days per week ($42,862)
  - Māngere Town Centre Library: 49 hours over 6 days per week ($44,310)
  - Ōtāhuhu Library: 50 hours over 7 days per week ($42,675)
- **Budget based on FY19/20, will be updated when available**

| CS: Libraries & Information | ABS: Opex | $1,090,833 | In progress | Green |

**Library membership drives have been conducted at Badger Intermediate, Wales & Hope Kai primary schools. Ōtāhuhu Library celebrated Comic Book Month with their local pre-schools using felt stories, performances and a puppet show. Wiggle & Rhymes and story times continue to be well attended at Māngere Bridge Library.**

**Item 984: Additional hours to network standard - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu**

- **Additional opening hours at Māngere Bridge Library:** 4 additional opening hours at Māngere Bridge Library.
- **Additional opening hours at Māngere Town Centre Library:** 5 additional opening hours at Māngere Town Centre Library.

| CS: Libraries & Information | LDI, Opex | $71,500 | In progress | Green |

**The community continues to appreciate the extended hours and access to the library facilities. Māngere Bridge Library has started a weekly programme on Sunday mornings for young people interested in being gamers.**

**Item 985: Support customer connection and celebrate cultural diversity - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu**

- **Provide programmes and events to support all Pacifica languages weeks - Ōtāhuhu Local Board Area.**

| CS: Libraries & Information | LDI, Opex | $5,000 | In progress | Green |

**Cook Island Language Week was celebrated at the Māngere Arts Centre with more than 180 children participating in the pre-school programmes. Favourable feedback was received including one group that commented that the event was “a fun way to reinforce and extend the Cook Island culture, activities and music.” Māngere East Library hosted the Tongan Language Week signature event with more than 700 people enjoying performances from local language nests and school students and a community meal.**

**Item 986: Preschool programming - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu**

- **Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Wiggle & Rhyme, Rhymesline, Storytime.**

| CS: Libraries & Information | ABS: Opex | $0 | In progress | Green |

**Library membership drives have been conducted at Badger Intermediate, Wales & Hope Kai primary schools. Ōtāhuhu Library celebrated Comic Book Month with their local pre-schools using felt stories, performances and a puppet show. Wiggle & Rhymes and story times continue to be well attended at Māngere Bridge Library.**

**Item 987: Children and Youth engagement - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu**

- **Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whanau along with local schools to support library and grow awareness of library resources.**

| CS: Libraries & Information | ABS: Opex | $0 | In progress | Green |

**Oshūku Library has partnered with Community Action on Youth and Drugs (CAYAD) and the On Good Feel Good youth movement to establish the first Youth SKORAD at Ōtāhuhu. Māngere East, Māngere Bridge and Ōtāhuhu libraries have partnered with SouthSt community partnership to engage familiak in a science project focusing on the development of a community garden at their library sites. Ōshūku Library provided learning sessions for St. Mary MacKillop School and Pacific Advance Senior School students. The library also hosted an 8 week ‘Pathways to Performing Arts’ programme for young people with Queen Shirley. Māngere East Library continues to visit local schools to promote library services and programmes that appeal to young people, such as teen book clubs and retro arcade games. Māngere East Library held a Marvel-themed Comic Book month event to engage with young people with graphic artist guest and presenter, Michael Multani.**

**Item 988: Support customer and community connection and celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu**

- **Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tamaki Makaurau.**

| CS: Libraries & Information | ABS: Opex | $0 | In progress | Green |

**Students from St. Keith Park & Badger Intermediate satellite classes visited Māngere Town Centre Library to participate in a multi media session about healthy diets and exercise. They also visited the Māngere Historical Society and the artifacts on display generated many questions from the students and teachers. An adult Hindi story time was delivered for David Lange Care Home residents and there is interest for another visit during Divali. Ōtāhuhu Library partnered with the Samoan Women’s Disability Group to offer a library programme to increase understanding of Tongan traditions and the library also hosted a community design workshop at the Ōtāhuhu Portage Reserve Canal focusing on its historical and cultural significance to the area.**

---

15/20
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>QT Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>989</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening kōrero/whakatau for Te Ao Māori - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tītī o Waitākere, Mākaurau and Mākaurau Language Week. Engaging with te Ao and Mākaurau organisations. Waitākere tē reo Māori - champion and embed te reo Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Māori events were delivered by Māori specialists librarians during the July school holidays and “Mauamauru Kenga” was a special initiative to involve the pōhena and homelands in our respective neighbourhoods. 1 VN Z “Whaka Huia” documentaries were shown in the Maropuki Room/Kowhai Space and Ōtāhuhu Homestays attended the Mākaurau’s ‘Storytime, “Te Waite i A Tamatea.” Ōtāhuhu Intermediate students attended a Mākaurau focused programme in the first three weeks of Term Three at Ōtāhuhu Library. Regular programmes at the other libraries incorporated Te Rua Maori to promote and enhance the community’s understanding of Te Ao Māori.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programme and support - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our communities to embrace new ways of doing things. Lift literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Vasco Pacific Island Budgeting service delivered Money Week events to promote financial management principles at Māngere Town Centre and Ōtāhuhu libraries. Code Club Antibrode delivers a weekly Code Club on Saturdays at Māngere Bridge Library with increasing community interest in 3D printing and Ōtāhuhu Library offers a regular two hour Digital Workshops programme to improve digital literacy for adults. Participants have learned about digital technologies including virtual reality, 3D printing and photography. A digital learning session was delivered in September to promote the heritage resources on the Auckland Libraries website for the TC Bookmark reading group. Comic Book Month was celebrated in September across all the libraries and the annual “Take 3” competition increased the issues of graphic novels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and celebrate cultural diversity - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide programmes to support the “Unesco city of music”.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>LDE: Opex</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Hanaoroi from CV1, Hilkord Home and Hospital continue their monthly visits to Māngere Town Centre Library to connect with their local community and participate in programmes catered to their interests, often incorporating singing and instrument playing performances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Parks, Recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>QT Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Ōno Te Kete Rukutihu (Māori naming of parks and places)</td>
<td>Māori naming (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with whanau to raise and promote Auckland’s Māori identity and use of te reo Māori. 2019-2020 will be year three for this programme and continue naming of community parks with the option of considering community places.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Te Rū Rākahu Ngaungaha</td>
<td>LDE: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Māori whānau have identified all overlapping mana whenua interested for naming in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area and are currently working through the naming process for parks in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>Pakiaki Crater - access and management</td>
<td>Investigate the establishment of a permanent easement over neighbouring property in order to provide access to the urupa on Pakiaki Crater.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>LDE: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Council is still working on the decision regarding the rural urban boundary Environment Court challenge. Progressing an easement cannot occur until council know the outcome of this appeal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>Te Kopio Pool &amp; Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate Te Kopio Pool &amp; Leisure Centre (through a management agreement with CLM). Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that the local community access which include fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic services, recreation services.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Fitness membership currently above target. This is due to a promotion of 15% off on any membership, $10 for 10 sessions and $60 for 50 (maximum customers during their 12 week weight loss challenge. The “Building Champions” programme ran every Monday afternoon in quarter 1 which involved children from the Ohutu programme. Other programmes such as active youth continued this quarter involving local youth through wellness, positive mental health and healthy living. Special community events included: Inflatable extravaganzas inviting all local community members to bring their families out to an event which provides an array of activities. The CLM team provide initiatives, games and general activities for all to enjoy. Active Youth programme develops young people within the Ōtāhuhu community to participate in a health, mind body and soul project. Selected graduates have an opportunity to join the CLM team to involve themselves with various sports programmes and mental health workshops. Swim School enrolments are above the target of 465 students running Monday to Sunday, providing learn to swim for babies all the way through to adults. Water Safety occurred at Mt Richmond Special School who require high need assisted education and Ōtāhuhu Intermediate with coastguard booting. Stadium: This quarter the stadium hosted the regular netball leagues, Taniniu basketball, volleyball and indoor football sporting programmes. The stadium hosted Ōtāhuhu Intermediate by providing basketball training sessions. Local sports clubs have used Teo for their end of year prizegivings. Birthday parties were popular, along with community churches with sports games and activities. Customer satisfaction measured by regular Net Promoter Score (NPS) surveys. This survey asks how likely the users are to recommend the centre to friends and family. The current score for the centre is 59.2. This is a slight decrease compared to Q4 2018/19 of 61. However, this score is one of the highest scores in the network and the highest in an aquatic facility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16/20

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Moana-Nui-a-Kiwi pool and leisure centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate Moana-Nui-a-Kiwi Pool and Leisure Centre; Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active which include: fitness; group fitness; learn to swim; aquatic services; recreation services.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>AOS, Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Fitness membership numbers have seen substantial growth compared to the same period last year, growing by 31%. The main reason is staff working with the basics of HAP (a system to monitor our ‘high risk’ members as a retention and engagement tool). The centre’s retention rate is at 56% (August). Fitness membership is 1299 - the highest since the centre opened in 2001. Learn to Swim occupancy rate for the term has been steady at 74% with just under 200 enrolments. Group fitness classes have dropped to 50%. One reason is the heavy condensation on the stadium floor due to the ongoing renovations in the recreation centre (now rescheduled to finish end September/November). Overall visitor numbers for July/August dropped by 30%. The main reason is renovations in the stadium area. Bookings have been cancelled due to the slippery floor from the heavy condensation. New high impact aqua class ‘Aqua Works’ began on 23 July due to member demand. The Moana-Nui-a-Kiwi Raise Up youth group combined with other Raise Up active recreation centres to run a free youth event. New Found Sound, in August of Masseura Pool and Leisure Centre. Customer engagement scores for this quarter dropped to 81 there has been inconsistent feedback (based on experiences at other centres so this is being looked into).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>MO Forest (highway) Strategy FY20</td>
<td>This is the second year of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s ‘highway Strategy. The local board area ‘known’ report, from year one (2018/2019), will be used to help guide the board on options in a planning workshop. This includes: a detailed exercise identifying potential sites in parks and streets across the local board area; recommending species; and investigating opportunities to further develop partnerships (including community groups, schools, volunteers). This will be delivered in partnership with Community Facilities Operations activity line #2990 which is the ASB/CAPEX, for planting the trees in Autumn/Winter 2020. Phase three (2020/2021) will develop the Protecting Phase, in addition to the ongoing growing programme.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>LDH, Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The ‘known’ report of stage one was formally reported to the Seymour business meeting. Work is underway to develop a long term planting programme. This will be workshopped in Q3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>Old School Reserve Teaching Gardens Trust Grant</td>
<td>Provide funding to the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust to operate one teaching garden for the community.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>AOS, Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Old School Reserve. The Trust has finished a contract with Al Madina School to establish adjacent unused land owned by the school into productive vegetable gardens. The streams through the Old School Reserve has mostly been planted, in partnership with DSC. Council’s Community Ranger will be supporting the planting. A hydroponics house is being developed on site as a teaching resource. Taitua has been turned into an open garden to provide herbs for the community. The fruit trees have been revived by the trust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>Mangere Mountain Education Trust – Grant Funding</td>
<td>Provide annual funding to operate the Mangere Mountain Education Centre to promote the mountain and provide education for visitors, and operate King Tamihio cottage.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>AOS, Opex</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The DOC’s External Partnerships department manage the relationship with Mangere Mountain Education Trust and they will report back to the board regarding delivery of KPIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Faculty Partnership</td>
<td>Provide grants to sport and recreation clubs / organisations to help with the costs of completing a needs assessment, feasibility study, business case for, or building, new or making improvements to a facility on council land.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>LDH, Opex</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Information about the grant funding round was posted on the council website in Q1. The funding round opened on 14 October and closes on 29 November. Applications will be workshopped with the local board in Q3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>MOO Opportunities to increase public use of third party facilities.</td>
<td>Investigate opportunities to increase public access to sport and recreation facilities. This will include identifying the need for space / facilities / resources, ascertaining whether there is capacity within existing resources, and matching needs to the capacity available.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>LDH, Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A workshop will be scheduled in Q3 to confirm the scope for investigation. Option 1) Sport New Zealand has offered to provide 50% funding for the development of a local sport and active recreation facilities plan. This will provide guidance for investment into all sport and recreation facilities, including third party facilities. Option 2) Consider specific opportunities for council to negotiate access to facilities to provide community access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>MO Ecological volunteers and environmental programme FY20</td>
<td>This is an ongoing programme to support community and volunteer ecological and environmental initiatives. This includes: annual pest plant and animal control, local park cleanup days, and community environmental education and events. Additional activities have been planned throughout the year: Q1 – Winter/summer community plantings; Q2 – Prepare for autumn planting; Q4 – Autumn community plantings.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>LDH, Opex</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The community ranger organised a clean-up day at Moana Ave Reserve, and plantings at Halswell Reserve Bridge opening and Hannah St Meyers Reserve. A total of 304 volunteer hours were recorded and 1300 plants planted during quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>MO: Activation of parks, places and open spaces</td>
<td>Enable and coordinate a range of 'free to attend' activities and events that support the local community to be physically active. Either through the Out &amp; About programme or other locally focused community or partner organisations and initiatives: Provide some container based activations in the town centre or in local parks where local community groups could act as custodians and deliver an activation schedule.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have met with various delivery partners in Q1 to confirm summer activation schedules. A confirmed schedule will be finalized and forwarded to the local board via memo in early Q2. 2 activations were delivered during the July school holidays - Play Day and Amazing Race.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Pulaski Crater Co-Management Committee</td>
<td>Provide funding to facilitate the co-management committee meetings.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>ABE: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Provide on-going support to the Pulaski Crater Co-Management Committee in their objective of protecting and restoring Pulaski Crater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1296</td>
<td>MO: Service assessment for removal of mangroves aligned to Portage development area</td>
<td>Undertake a service assessment to determine options for managing mangroves to facilitate the launching of waka in the Portage development area.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The service assessment will investigate the extent of mangrove removal required to facilitate events and reported back to the board in Q3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1297</td>
<td>MO: Priority playgrounds service assessment</td>
<td>Develop an assessment to identify the service level to be provided for the four high-priority playgrounds, and provide an increased level of pay provision based on the needs of the network. The high-priority playgrounds are: 1) David Lane Park (destination playground); 2) Blake Road Reserve (suburb playground); 3) Cyclamen Park (neighbourhood playground).</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>ABE: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The assessment has been completed. Funding has been committed to a new playground at Denli Lane Park in partnership with Variety the Children's Charity. Renewal of Cyclamen Park will be considered by the board in F20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3399</td>
<td>Otuataua Threlifestock Reserve Service Assessment</td>
<td>Prepare a planning document to guide park development based on feedback from the local board and the community.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A draft service assessment will be presented to the board in Q4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Youth Connections - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Youth Connections will: • retain and build on the impactful work of Youth Connections to date – particularly the community-led solutions demonstrated to create impact; • boost and scale up tried and tested The Southern Initiative activities relating to young people and employment or entrepreneurship; • trial and assess new approaches to support young marginalised youth (such as those in care, in the youth justice system or discriminated against).</td>
<td>TSI: The Southern Initiative</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Mission Ready HQ's allowance is not going to be used and hence we will need to look at reallocation. Some funding from 2018/19 and 2019/20 is to be allocated in Nov/Dec 2019. Accelerator programme by NIT - no updates since last report, however they have exams arranged and looking to complete the delivery by the end of the calendar year 2019. ICT mentoring programme Pasifika IT - 30 young people engaged from school and have received mentoring from Pasifika Mentors of professionals. 28 of the mentees completed the mentoring programme and received advice and guidance on seeking of school papers, experience work atmosphere and career advice in IT roles. This has encouraged the young people (mentees) to pursue a IT career. Only one mentee had dropped out of the programme. Participation Allowances for IT Business Experience course by Mission Ready HQ – 15 young people were going to be provided with the allowances to support them take part on the IT experience course which will give them a good opportunity to upgrade their IT skills as well as be involved with the industry to secure potential employment and references. However, it has been difficult to get the numbers for this programme from the Local Board area and so for only two young people have been given this allowance. Out of this one person completed the programme successfully. Received the first cut of the Big Data on Young People by BERL Planning to use this information in guiding TSI to provide advice for the next local board plan and also deep dive into some areas of concern with the community groups in the next year. Some more budget for 2018/19 and 2019/20 budget to be allocated, some programming to be considered by the Local Board in November/December 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Department/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1464</td>
<td>40R Creek Road: Fij Community Association of Auckland Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2010</td>
<td>2 x 10 years</td>
<td>31/12/2020</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Renewal of lease application forwarded to the group. Staff anticipates the application to be returned during quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1465</td>
<td>10IR &amp; 14IR Robertson Road: Mangere Centre Park Sports Association Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/05/2010</td>
<td>1 x 5 years</td>
<td>30/04/2025</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Renewal of lease application forwarded to the group. Staff anticipates the application to be returned during quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1466</td>
<td>Walter Mossy Park, Mangere East Community Centre, 360 Mossy Road, Mangere East After School Care, Community Education, and Study Support Trust</td>
<td>New community lease to Mangere East After School Care, Community Education and Study Support Trust. Defered from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/2019</td>
<td>30/06/2019</td>
<td>31/10/2025</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease project completed during quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1467</td>
<td>Vareasy Homestead: 35IR Mossy Road: Vaka Mairi/Ikei Ili Community Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/02/2019</td>
<td>1 x 5 years</td>
<td>18/02/2025</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Renewal of lease application forwarded to the group. Staff anticipates the application to be returned during quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1468</td>
<td>40R Creek Road: Fountain of Knowledge Trust</td>
<td>New ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>31/12/2019</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This lease project is anticipated to commence during quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1469</td>
<td>10IR &amp; 14IR Robertson Road: Manukau Live Streamers Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2019</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>31/12/2019</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This lease project is anticipated to commence during quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1470</td>
<td>Mangere Town Centre, 12IR Baden Drive: Tupuna Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>3/07/2018</td>
<td>1 x 2 years</td>
<td>29/07/2022</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>The lease has been surrendered. The trust surrendered their lease on 25 July 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1471</td>
<td>18B Baden Drive: Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust - Mangere Central</td>
<td>New ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/2018</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>31/10/2019</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>New community lease application received also a site assessment has been undertaken in March 2019. Staff requires feedback from the local board regarding the proposed new lease and anticipates a workshop with the board during quarter two or three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1472</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Community Leases FY2020/2021 Work Programme</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme: Discovery Foundation Incorporated, Hands of Hope Community Services Trust, Miss (Tappy) Teatua (Roaming Gym Mangere Bridge Incorporated), Ōtāhuhu Business Association Incorporated, To Ako Tapu Trust, The Aiming Trust (aka Heting Atia Hasing), Tēwhitu Tonga Trust, Ōtāhuhu Softball Sports Club Incorporated, Samoa Afa’i Magatā Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3356</td>
<td>Centre Park, 14IR Robertson Road, Mangere: Lease to Popeaturuina Kein Mason Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease to existing group. Deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2018</td>
<td></td>
<td>31/12/2021</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>This matter is contingent on providing further advice to the local board regarding the variation of the renewal term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3357</td>
<td>Walter Mossy Park, Mangere East Community Centre, 360 Mossy Road, Mangere East: Lease to STRIVE Community Trust</td>
<td>Renew building lease to existing group: Deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2014</td>
<td></td>
<td>31/10/2024</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Renewal of lease application received and a site assessment has been undertaken in July. The item has been workshop with the local board with no objections. Staff anticipates the memorandum for the lease renewal to be presented to the board during quarter two or three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Work Programme 2019/2020 Q1 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3356</td>
<td>Māngere Recreation Centre Grounds 54 Mascot Avenue, Māngere: Lease to Ta Oranga Kaumata Kuia Disability Support Services Trust</td>
<td>Renew building lease to existing group. Deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2014</td>
<td>31/05/2019</td>
<td>31/05/2024</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Renewal of lease application received and a site assessment has been undertaken in July. The team has also worked with the local board to update the property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3359</td>
<td>Watarka Park, 28R House Avenue, Māngere: Lease to The Gift Guide Association New Zealand Incorporated - Māngere Bridge</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group. Deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/08/2008</td>
<td>31/10/2018</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>New lease application received and a site visit has been undertaken in July. Staff are working on the Gift Guide Association to provide the missing documentation in support of their lease application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3360</td>
<td>Old School Reserve, 2996 Kirkbride Road, Māngere: Lease to Nakuakutuku Aoga Nui Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease to existing group. Deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>8/06/2008</td>
<td>7/06/2018</td>
<td>7/06/2028</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The renewal has been delayed due to Nakuakutuku Aoga Nui Incorporated merging into Te Peka Ta*e Early Learning Foundation. Staff will need to assess the new entity against the criteria contained under the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3361</td>
<td>Moyle Park, 41R Baden Drive, Māngere: Lease to Manurewa Rugby League Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to Manurewa Rugby League Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/1998</td>
<td>31/05/2013</td>
<td>31/05/2018</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff attended the Mana Whenua forum, with representatives raised concerns around the upkeep of the group owned building. As such, we in principal support the concept to renew the lease to the club. Staff require further advice on the land status prior to the lease being progressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3362</td>
<td>House Park, 247R Kelinda Road, Māngere: Lease to Māngere Combined Tennis Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to Māngere Combined Tennis Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/05/1995</td>
<td>30/04/2005</td>
<td>30/04/2015</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>This matter is on hold pending the outcome of discussions with the group regarding improvements to the use of the facilities and general membership participation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3363</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park, Former Māngere East Library, 322 Manurewa Road, Māngere East: Lease to Māngere East AfterSchool Care, Community Education and Study Support Trust</td>
<td>New community lease to Māngere East AfterSchool Care, Community Education and Study Support Trust. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>3/01/2009</td>
<td>4/07/2012</td>
<td>4/07/2015</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease project completed during quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3364</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park, 247R Massey Road, Māngere East: Lease to Manurewa City Association Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to Manurewa City Association Football Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/1992</td>
<td>31/05/2002</td>
<td>31/06/2012</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>This matter is on hold pending the resolution of the outstanding building insurance charges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3365</td>
<td>Bridge Court Housing for Elderly Grounds, 7 Coronation Road, Māngere: Bridge: Vacancy at former Māngere Bridge Senior Citizens Club</td>
<td>New community lease for vacancy at 7 Coronation Road, Māngere Bridge. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff from Community Facilities and Panuku are investigating options relating to the transfer and use of the asset. Staff anticipate a workshop with the local board to provide feedback during quarter two or three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3436</td>
<td>Māngere Domain, 11R Taylor Road, Māngere: Bridge: Lease to Royal New Zealand Puntet Trust - Māngere Bridge</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/04/1986</td>
<td>31/03/2019</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease project completed during quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3508</td>
<td>Māngere Tennis Centre, 121R Baden Drive, Māngere: Vacancy at former Tupuna Trust</td>
<td>New Community Lease for vacancy at 121R Baden Drive, Māngere.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff will organise a workshop with the local board to seek clear direction regarding the occupancy of the vacant property. Staff anticipates the workshop to be undertaken during quarter two or three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Operating performance financial summary

### Operating Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 1</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>5,348</td>
<td>5,041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Operating expenditure                        | 5,788          | 5,449        | (339)    | 19,970  | 17,146      |
| Community services                           | 4,904          | 4,527        | (377)    | 16,180  | 13,430      |
| Environmental services                       | 39             | 52           | 13       | 262     | 277         |
| Governance                                   | 240            | 240          | 0        | 954     | 954         |
| Planning                                     | 605            | 630          | 25       | 2,574   | 2,485       |

*Note: Includes Asset Based Services (ABS) and Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI)*

### Commentary

#### Net operating expenditure

*Net operating expenditure* of $5.3 million was slightly over the year to date budget.

#### Operating Revenue

Operating Revenue generated through local activities in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area during the first quarter of the 2019/2020 financial year was $440,000, which was slightly higher than the expected revenue of $408,000. Venue hire revenue at the Mangere Arts Centre for the first quarter was $34,000 more than the expected revenue of $15,800. Higher than expected revenue was also received from other venue hire facilities in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu board area. Revenue received from leisure activities of $257,900 was slightly lower than expected.

#### Operating Expenditure

Operating Expenditure for the first quarter of the 2019/2020 financial year was $5.8 million, which was slightly over the year to budget. Scheduled repairs and maintenance expenditure was over budget by $484,000. During the quarter focus was on reduction of requests for service and addressing deferred requests and higher priority new requests received. This overspend was offset by underspend in locally driven initiatives expenditure.

Majority of the **Locally driven initiatives** are in their planning phase. Delivery and spend will gain momentum as we progress through the financial year. A detailed table of projects is provided in the next page.

During the first quarter of the 2019/2020 financial year, the board allocated $85,790 in local community grants which leaves $303,000 of grants for the remainder of the financial year. The board also has an unallocated amount of $122,800 in their 2019/2020 LDI budget. The board has also received $410,000 of local filming revenue from 2018/2019, which has been added to their 2019/2020 LDI opex budget.

$365,000 of LDI opex budget has been carried forward from 2018/2019.

*Net operating expenditure = Operating expenditure - Operating revenue*
### LDI Operating Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Cost of Service</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Party Facility Sport and Recreation Access</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access easement</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art in public places</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity building programme</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTV and town centre safety initiatives</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas events</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Arts Programmes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Library programs</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community placemaking initiatives</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community response operating fund</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community safety</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Maori identity</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop concept plans</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological volunteers environmental programme</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Library hours</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility Partnership Programme</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB Film income</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Programme Events in local parks</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIB - Customer and community connection / cultural diversity</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Arts Centre business plan initiatives delivery</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangrove management and removal</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori responsiveness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otuaatau Stonefields assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature Arts and cultural event</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngaere) strategy</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Massey Park concept finalisation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth programmes community development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td><strong>506</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Cost of Service</td>
<td>Year to Date ($000)</td>
<td>Full Year ($000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crater Environmental restoration</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop Industry Pollution Programme (continuation)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy homes project</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Estuary environmental forum</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wai Care</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste minimisation and recycling programmes study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste reduction education and awareness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterways</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Environmental services</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Heritage Survey</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Driven Initiatives (ATEED)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth connections across Auckland</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Planning</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Capital expenditure summary

#### Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 1</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>2,713</td>
<td>1,841 (872)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>2,321</td>
<td>1,181 (1,140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>660 (268)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes ABS and LDI

#### Commentary

$2.7 million was spent on capital projects in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area during the first quarter of the 2019/2020 financial year. This was over budget by $872,000 mainly due to faster than expected progress in the Norana Park walkways development and some of the renewals projects.

- **Major projects in progress:**
  1. Otāhuhu Town Centre Upgrade is in progress, however certain works are on hold due to budget constraints.
  2. Norana Park - develop walkways and paths (Growth project): Access roads to walkway route have been constructed and walkway earthworks and timber piling are underway.
  3. Business cases are being developed for the comprehensive renewal of the Mangere Bridge and Mangere East libraries.
  4. Nga Tapuwaeh Community Building renewal: Stage 2 of the building works have commenced. Works in stage 2 comprises replacement of two membrane flat roofs, sections of corroded roofing, replacement of clear lighting and replacement of the skylight, gutter repairs and replacements.
  5. Boggust Park concept plan implementation: Pavement works and play space extension is currently in construction. The project is expected to be complete by December 2019.
  6. Rebuilding the toilet block in Boggust Park is also underway and expected to be complete this year.
  7. Peninsula Point Reserve - renew bridge and footpath: Naylors Drive bridge has been completed. Reef Place bridge renewal works commenced.
  8. LDI Capex projects are in various stages of delivery.

The board has $1.18 million of LDI Capex to be allocated.

- **Projects completed in the current financial year:**
  1. Mangere Town Centre Library – comprehensive renewal

- **Projects on hold:**
  1. Onuarangi Park - develop park facility
  2. Old School Reserve - renew park, road and car park
  3. Moyle Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lights
  4. Otāhuhu Community Centre (Town Hall) - renew community centre
## Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town centre canopy (Māngere)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Board Initiative (OLI)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local improvement projects (LIPS)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTV cameras</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Community house and centre renewals</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Leases renewals</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility building renewals</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility equipment renewals</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local library renewals</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Asset renewals</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Community services</td>
<td>2,321</td>
<td>1,181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town Centre Revitalisation</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Planning</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,715</td>
<td>1,842</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCC</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3146</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Full Facilties</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage. The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include maintenance and repair of all assets.</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>G1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$5,097,154</td>
<td>$3,180,897</td>
<td>$5,212,070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3147</td>
<td>Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance in parks and on streets, funded from local board budgets. These contracts also undertake storm damage works although these are funded from regional budgets.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>G1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$310,651</td>
<td>$376,864</td>
<td>$323,261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3148</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant areas and animal pest management across all parks and reserves funded from local board budgets.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>G1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$63,404</td>
<td>$85,133</td>
<td>$86,836</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Attachment C*

*Item 25*

1 / 9

4 November 2019
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2546</td>
<td>Ongoing - review and refine Waterman Park concept plan</td>
<td>Improved facilities for Mangere-Otahuhu area</td>
<td>Ongoing decision making anticipated throughout the delivery of this initiative</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2022</td>
<td>ABS: Capex Development</td>
<td>$0,330</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$3,190,670</td>
<td>$1,901,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$5,390,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3749</td>
<td>Overview - remediate the building damaged in the fire at the site</td>
<td>Preserved heritage assets</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$18,460</td>
<td>$193,300</td>
<td>$96,340</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$296,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2632</td>
<td>Renew and upgrade park assets as identified in the strategic assessment undertaken in FY16. Year one - investigation and design, year two - consulting and physical works.</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>Local Board to decide on the priority of renewal</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3561</td>
<td>Boggs Park - implement actions from the concept plan as agreed</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>Local board to decide what parts of the concept plan are implemented</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$197,240</td>
<td>$548,062</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$853,302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2116</td>
<td>Boggs Park - rebuild toilet block</td>
<td>Two year programme to design and build a toilet block at Boggs Park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$241,321</td>
<td>$157,251</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$398,572</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3588</td>
<td>Renewal of Furniture and Paths to be renewed</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$1,500</td>
<td>$36,100</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$40,600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3372</td>
<td>Develop concept plan for the car park development</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate at completion June 2020</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2955</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 assets, with potential enhancements for proposal to the local board for review FY19/20. Investigation and scope of works (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase-level of service to propose to the local board) FY 2021 : deliver physical works. Completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>Options to be presented to the board for consultation and approval</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion June 2022</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$800,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Local Dept Unit or GCO</th>
<th>CF Investigation and Design</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023+</th>
<th>Total Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2800</td>
<td>Koal Exploradica - renew coastal asset</td>
<td>Renew western and eastern seawalls FY20/21 undertake detailed design to replace existing failing structures with new pleat seawall or extended masonry seawall. Noting use of these areas for nurturing small vessels at high tide. Include in renewal project the repair of eastern shoulder of ramp 3 to extend rock revetment along shoulder of ramp. Hardwood pile located on western side of main ramp. Seawall jetty along western side of main ramp. Coastal asset renewal programme.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to be presented with options for consideration</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3563</td>
<td>Mangere Arts Centre - renew technical equipment</td>
<td>Renew the technical equipment at the centre to reduce maintenance and ensure the facility is fit for purpose.</td>
<td>Continued use of facility</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$124,636</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$124,636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2437</td>
<td>Mangere Bridge Library comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building refurb, including fixtures, fittings and equipment. Year one - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board); scoping and physical works, year 2 - physical works.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>I-activities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2020</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$7,235</td>
<td>$44,145</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$44,980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2705</td>
<td>Mangere Bridge Senior Citizens Hall - refurbished interior fit out</td>
<td>Refurbish senior citizens hall. Revisit all weathered surfaces. Replace old and worn window coverings. Replace vinyl in kitchen and toilets. Replace toilet seats and cisterns. Repaint all painted surfaces. Replacement of all the interior coverings, plumbing fittings, and interior redecoration. Occupier – Mangere Bridge Senior Citizens Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2438</td>
<td>Mangere Centre Park - renew and upgrade park assets</td>
<td>Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>Project manager must base design on the concept plan and present the scope of work to the board before moving further forward</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$18,408</td>
<td>$19,151</td>
<td>$40,593</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$77,151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3747</td>
<td>Mangere Community House (Where Ko) - refurbish heritage facility</td>
<td>Reconfigure existing layout. Remove garage. Refurbish throughout. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18B D 238).</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>Discuss implementation with local board</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$89,863</td>
<td>$535,166</td>
<td>$63,475</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$649,504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2439</td>
<td>Mangere East Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building refurb, including, fixtures and equipment. FY 18/19 - investigation, scoping of physical works, including options for sites that would benefit from an increase in level of service to propose to the local board. FY 18/19 - plan for delivery of physical works.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$12,800</td>
<td>$137,200</td>
<td>$460,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$640,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2717</td>
<td>Mangere East Library - replace air conditioning</td>
<td>Replace three ducted split air conditioning units due to age and phase out of R22 refrigerant. Upgrade controls by replacing existing Zico time clock with BMS connection through to council security monitoring team. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$75,075</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$75,075</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3062</td>
<td>Mangere Old School Hall - refit</td>
<td>Refit with new facilities including walls, floors and ceilings.</td>
<td>Continued use of facility</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3069</td>
<td>Mangere Old School House - renew external timber and internal flooring Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Renew external timber and internal flooring</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$160,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2266</td>
<td>Mangere Town Centre - improve assets</td>
<td>Improvements to council assets in the public realm of Mangere Town Centre. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP19 ID 2011).</td>
<td>Improve Mangere Town Centre - place shaping for improvements to the local economic, social and cultural environment</td>
<td>Options to be presented to the board for consideration</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>$8,370</td>
<td>$34,389</td>
<td>$411,630</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$766,389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2262</td>
<td>Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy</td>
<td>Renewal of Mangere Town Centre toilet roof and glass canopy in the south western block end FY2020</td>
<td>Renewal of Mangere Town Centre toilet roof and glass canopy</td>
<td>Local board to be presented with options for consideration</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2021</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2162</td>
<td>Mangere Town Centre Library</td>
<td>Improve current service levels</td>
<td>A strong local economy</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$311,539</td>
<td>$289,516</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$600,545</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2605</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - Auckland Urban Forest (Upharere) Strategy - Planning Plan</td>
<td>Deliver the Planning Plan identified in the Growing phase of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s Upharere Strategy. This CAPEX aligns to Parks Services Capex line 4499</td>
<td>To increase and protect the urban forest so that our local board area has less than 15% canopy cover</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2299</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - install closed circuit television cameras</td>
<td>Deliver CCTV cameras within the Mangere-Otahuhu area. FY 16/19 - investigation in collaboration with the council security team FY 19/20 - plan for scoping and delivery of physical works</td>
<td>Improve safety in the Mangere-Otahuhu area</td>
<td>Locations to be presented to the board before installation</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3562</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - I - DI minor capex fund 2018/19</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor capex projects</td>
<td>Improved community facilities</td>
<td>Decide how funding should be applied</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3214</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - LDI minor capex fund FY20</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor capex projects throughout the financial year as identified</td>
<td>Improved open spaces for our community to enjoy</td>
<td>Workshop options to local board to seek direction prior to implementation</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2020</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2068</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - play provision assessment</td>
<td>As per the Parks, Sports and Recreation play provision assessment, the local board have selected Carlton Park, Karetu Esplanade Park, David Lane Park for play destination enhancements. Across local board indicative castings, then approve funding requirements to investigate scope requirements. FY16/20 - Investigate, report back to the board, plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>Updates of design(s) to be presented to the local board</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$430,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$550,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2670</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - play provision assessment and renewals contribution</td>
<td>As per the Parks, Sports and Recreation play provision assessment, the local board have selected Centenarian Park, Koai Esplanade Park, David Lange Park for play destination enhancements. Advise local board indicative costsings, then approve funding requirements to investigate scope requirements. FY19/20 Investgate, report back to the board, plan and deliver the physical works</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>Updates of design(s) to be presented to the local board</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2023</td>
<td>ABS, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3040</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - remove mangroves</td>
<td>Remove mangrove seedings and regrowth in areas where mature mangroves have been removed the previous year at Nanara Park and Mahunga Drive. Continue the removal of mangroves from consenting sites within the Māngere- Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.</td>
<td>Improved visual amenity and recreational access to the Manukau Harbour. Improved access to the harbour</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2023</td>
<td>LD: Open</td>
<td>$172,708</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$222,708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2287</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park furniture and fixtures FY19+</td>
<td>Renew furniture and fixtures at John McNulty Reserve, Massey Homestead, Okataina Strehlitsch Reserve, Williams Park, Yates Park. Install additional benches at Nanara Park (30) and Sturges Park (1x).</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2020</td>
<td>ABS, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$11,465</td>
<td>$56,286</td>
<td>$44,449</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$112,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2286</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park roads and car parks FY19+</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 sites identified as condition 4 are as follows: - Nanara Park, Fanarina - Koai Esplanade Reserve, Māngere Bridge - Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre, Otahuhu</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>ABS, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$25,345</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$24,655</td>
<td>$602,826</td>
<td>$256,000</td>
<td>$902,858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2720</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park signage FY20+</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park signage FY20/21: Anawhiti Park, Collard Park, David Lange Park, Historic Park, Koai Esplanade (Open Furnish), Māngere Mountain Education Centre, Massey Homestead, Nanara Park, Peninsula Paint Reserve, Sturges Reserve, Sturges Park, Swanmore Park, Walter Massey Park FY19/20</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Scope of works to be presented to local board</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date: June 2022</td>
<td>ABS, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew walkways</td>
<td>Footpaths, walkways, trees, benches, and pathways at various parks</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>A strong local economy</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2020</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$300,626</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$300,626</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>throughout board area 2016/17+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2276</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew active</td>
<td>Renew active elements, such as playgrounds, sports fields, and pathways in parks</td>
<td>Increased levels of enjoyment in the community</td>
<td>Recommendations to be provided to the local board, including options for sites to be selected</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2022</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$875,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fields FY20+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2277</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew walkways</td>
<td>Renew walkways, paths, and trees at various parks</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Update of options to be presented to the local board</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2022</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$125,094</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$340,094</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and paths FY20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2046</td>
<td>Massey Homestead - full refurbishment</td>
<td>Renovate the entire homestead, including kitchen and bathroom</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2022</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$90,103</td>
<td>$126,050</td>
<td>$363,547</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$579,660</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2673</td>
<td>Massey Homestead - renew condition 4</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 assets as specifically identified at the Weaving Studio 33TR</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to be presented with options for consideration</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2022</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and 5 assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2107</td>
<td>Maona-Nhu-A Koea Leisure Centre -</td>
<td>Comprehensive upgrade including full waterproofing, new outdoor spaces,</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$720,586</td>
<td>$254,402</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,275,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>comprehensive renewal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Item 25**

---

Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board for quarter one 2019/2020

Page 186
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2405</td>
<td>Moaia Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lights</td>
<td>Development of sand carpet and lighting to increase the capacity of sports infrastructure to meet the increase in population in the immediate area. FY18/19 investigation and design FY19/20 commence physical works FY20/21 complete physical works</td>
<td>Increase in sports infrastructure provision to meet the demanded due to population growth in the area. Workshop design options with local board to seek direction prior to implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2576</td>
<td>Ngā Tapuwee Community Building - internal refurbishment and joinery items</td>
<td>Refurbishment of the interior and joinery items</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance current service levels</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2350</td>
<td>Ngā Tapuwee Community Building - renew structural components</td>
<td>Replace roof membrance, skylights, gutters, and wall in kitchen. Replace draw panel soft with alternative material such as compressed fibre cement soft.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance current service levels</td>
<td>CF-Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2061</td>
<td>Ngarua Park - develop walkways and paths</td>
<td>New walkways and shared paths through Ngarua Park, connecting Kow Espanade - Māngere Bridge, to Favona. FY18/19 investigate and design FY19/20 commence physical works FY20/21 complete physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF-Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2203</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - renew park road and car parks</td>
<td>Renew park road and car parks. This project is a continuation of the 2011/2018 programme (previous S18 BD 248).</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance current service levels</td>
<td>CF-Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2850</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - renew park signage</td>
<td>Renew park signage to ensure the site is safe for the user groups and inclusive for the residents.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance current service levels</td>
<td>CF-Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Oakley Park - develop park facility</td>
<td>Development of open space infrastructure to meet the demands of the new subdivisions in the area and population growth across the local network. FY21/22 investigate and design FY22/23 physical works</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF-Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2087</td>
<td>Oshuhu Business Association - repair collapsed ground and petholes in the shared driveway</td>
<td>Urgent renewal of minor failing assets. Repair collapsed ground and petholes in the shared driveway. This project has been brought forward as part of the risk adjusted programme as it was deemed Health and Safety Risk Adjusted Project (RAP) project.</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance current service levels</td>
<td>CF-Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2467</td>
<td>Oshuhu Community Centre (Town Hall) - renew community centre</td>
<td>Renew external components including brick veneer, fibre cement cladding, plaster wall cladding. Renew internal components including carpet, floor boards in strong room, door fittings. Additional information can be found in the Asset Assessment Report.</td>
<td>A place where everyone is welcome and belongs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Totals

**2018/2019 & 2019/2020 Budget**

- ABS Capex Growth: $42,849
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion June 2022
- Total Budget: $900,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $0
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $150,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $78,208
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $550,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $309,719
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $5,591,002

- ABS Capex Growth: $2,076
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $100,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $0
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $300,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $605
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $130,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $5,790
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $75,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $2,015
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $250,000

**Total Budget:**

- ABS Capex Growth: $42,849
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion June 2022
- Total Budget: $900,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $78,208
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $550,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $309,719
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $5,591,002

- ABS Capex Growth: $2,076
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $100,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $0
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $300,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $605
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $130,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $5,790
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $75,000

- ABS Capex Growth: $2,015
- ABS Capex Renewals: $0
- Estimated completion date: June 2023
- Total Budget: $250,000

**Page:** 187
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2705</td>
<td>Oshuhu Community Hall - renew condition 4 and 5 assets</td>
<td>Lower barytel membrane roof deteriorated bitumen, edge determined, water ponding and debris found on roof to be checked by qualified roofer and membrane to be replaced or repair works to be taken accordingly. Roof light in hall roof is vulnerable to leaks to be checked by qualified roofer and repair works to be taken accordingly. FY 19/20 - investigations (including options for sites) that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3552</td>
<td>Oshuhu Pool and Leisure Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Renew HVAC rooftop protection, CCV, chemical dosing system. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3145).</td>
<td>Continued use of facility</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$120,575</td>
<td>$39,423</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2977</td>
<td>Oshuhu Pools and Leisure - renew pool &amp; renew poolside</td>
<td>Renew ventilation systems through to the plant room(s). Including external guttering replacement. FY 19/20 - investigation required, scoping and plan for physical works. FY 2021 - plan and deliver physical works.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$85,000</td>
<td>$115,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040</td>
<td>Oshuhu Portage - develop greenways link</td>
<td>Continue the delivery of the priorities identified in the Oshuhu Portage Greenways Plan linking Mangere to Onohuhu and across the portage link with Maungakiekie-Tamaki pathways. FY18/19 investigate and design. FY19/20: scoping and consultation. FY21/22 commissioning physical works. FY2023 complete physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project. Note: the 2019/2020 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $50 originally approved plus $37,000 carried forward from 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Develop a greenways (local pathway) linkage from Mangere through to Onohuhu and across the 'portage' link to Maungakiekie-Tamaki pathways.</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated completion June 2022</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$72,688</td>
<td>$37,000</td>
<td>$238,578</td>
<td>$1,960,000</td>
<td>$2,855,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2978</td>
<td>Oshuhu Soccer Club - toilet block renewal</td>
<td>Renew park toilets FY19/20 - investigate, design and scope the works required. FY 20/21 - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date to be established.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2020</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$370,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2982</td>
<td>Peninsular Point Reserve - renew bridge and footpath</td>
<td>Peninsular Point Reserve path and bridge renewal. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2411).</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2020</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$426,002</td>
<td>$353,105</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2080</td>
<td>Renton Beach access renewal</td>
<td>Renewal of access stairway to Renton Beach. With supporting handrails and fencing of southern boundary along cliff edge to be reconstructed for preventative measures. FY19/20 geotechnical advice, investigation scoping, consent (if required), design and plan for physical works. FY2021 delivery of physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to be consulted for options for consideration</td>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated completion June 2022</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew car park and accessway</td>
<td>Renew car park and accessway. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2413). This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2413).</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated completion date June 2023</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$48,366</td>
<td>$302,045</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2065</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew furniture</td>
<td>Replace bollards and install new bins. This project has been unbundled from Seaside Park - renew car park and furniture (SP ID #2118). This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2413).</td>
<td>Continued use of asset</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$7,156</td>
<td>$7,744</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2981</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew garden beds, field drainage and track</td>
<td>To assess tree roots, widen and modernise garden beds. Renew track surface and timber edging. Aborst assessment - displays Geotechnical investigations (closed landfill) required to establish scope of works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2982</td>
<td>Seaside Park - toilet, renew toilet facilities</td>
<td>Renewal of toilet facilities for code of conduct purposes and accessibility including recommended repairs: roof cladding with flashings, immediate internal concrete floor and minor timber decay. FY19/20 - investigation scope, consent (if required) design and plan for physical works. FY20/21 - delivery of physical works</td>
<td>Improved facility for users</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3580</td>
<td>Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan</td>
<td>Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan as agreed (including reconfiguration of the Awa Street car park, turning circle and removal of smaller car park). This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3555).</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>Local board to decide what parts of the concept plan are implemented</td>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$250,358</td>
<td>$249,642</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3210</td>
<td>Sturges Park - renew carpark and accessibility</td>
<td>Renew carpark and accessibility at B Awa Street (Sturges Park) FY20/21 - Detailed design and delivery of physical works</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$210,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2501</td>
<td>Sturges Park - renew walkway</td>
<td>Renew walkway</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimate completion date June 2020</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td>$2,808</td>
<td>$92,183</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3589</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park - develop new walkway and new outdoor fitness equipment</td>
<td>New walkway and new outdoor fitness equipment This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3252).</td>
<td>Promoting the wellbeing of our communities through enhancements of community facilities.</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$3,850</td>
<td>$43,468</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2536</td>
<td>Williams Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lighting on sports field</td>
<td>Installation of sand carpet, drainage, irrigation and lighting. FY19/20 investigate and design FY20/21 deliver physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Increase in sports infrastructure provision to meet the demand due to population growth in the area.</td>
<td>Workshop options with local board to seek direction prior to implementation</td>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated completion June 2021</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>$58,516</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$803,484</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memorandum

21 November 2019

To: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board

Subject: Additional arts and culture initiatives for 2019/2020

From: Sarah Edwards, Arts and Culture Advisor

Contact information: Sarah.edwards@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Purpose

1. To update the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on options for the delivery of additional arts and culture initiatives across the local board area, adding to the current Arts and Culture 2019/2020 work programme.

Summary

2. In August 2019, the local board requested proposals for additional Arts and Culture projects or initiatives to be delivered in 2019/2020.

3. The two proposals detailed in this memo aim to increase the capacity of local creatives and to include wider and more diverse participation. These initiatives are add-on projects to the 2019/2020 work programme lines;

   • 259 - Signature Event
   • 605 - Community Arts Broker

4. In response to the local boards request for details and costings for the delivery of additional creative pop-up activations and add-on programming to the Signature Event work programme, details of seven additional programmes have been provided, totaling $48,000.

5. As part of the Community Arts Broker work programme, an additional six months’ worth of workshops (28 workshops in total) are proposed for delivery during the latter half of 2019/2020 in the new Vunilagi Vou creative space, totaling $8,000.

6. Staff recommend that the local board allocate remaining funding towards the additional seven programmes as part of the Signature Event work programme, and the delivery of an additional six months’ worth of workshops at Vunilagi Vou as part of the Community Art Broker work programme, totalling $56,000.

Context

7. In August 2019, the local board requested proposals for additional projects or initiatives to be funded from a surplus LDI budget, and to be delivered in 2019/2020.

8. The two proposals detailed in this memo aim to increase the capacity of local creatives and to include wider and more diverse participation. These initiatives are add-on projects to the 2019/2020 work programme lines;

   • 259 - Signature Event
   • 605 - Community Arts Broker
9. The Signature Event work programme aims to deliver a signature arts and culture event in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area that celebrates Māori and Pasifika culture and is supported and delivered by the local community.

10. In 2018/2019, a series of creative pop-up activations were piloted across the local board area as part of the signature event work programme to build capacity and increase participation in the community.

11. This success guided the proposal for 2019/2020 to reduce the number of pop-up activations to two across the year to concentrate on growing each activation and focus on the communications and promotion of each activation, with the long-term goal of an annual event. The current year’s budget of $60,000 has been allocated to achieve this.

12. The local board supported this approach, however requested details and costings for the delivery of additional creative pop-up activations and add-on programming to develop capacity as part of this work programme. This information has been provided below.

13. In 2019/2020 as part of the Community Arts Broker work programme, an EOI call out for project proposals was administered. A proposal was received to provide support for the startup of ‘Vunilagi Vou’, a new locally owned destination for contemporary Pacific arts, located in Ōtāhuhu.

14. The local board supported funding $7,200 for the delivery of 6 exhibitions of local artist in the gallery space from the 2019/2020 arts broker project fund.

15. The board also supported partially funding the lease of the adjacent shop, and delivery of 6 months of creative and entrepreneurial workshops.

16. Both proposals were workshopped with elected members in August 2019 and received support.

**Detail**

**Signature Event Work Programme**

17. In response to the local boards request for details and costings for the delivery of additional creative pop-up activations and add-on programming, the following initiatives could be delivered, totaling $48,000.

18. The add-on initiatives as part of capacity development could be phased over the next three years if the board did not wish to invest the full amount in 2019/2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional elements</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x1 Creative Slam</td>
<td>Creative slam events, providing a platform for local talent and supporting local businesses to thrive</td>
<td>Community engagement Social cohesion with disengaged neighborhoods Collaboration with other local stakeholders and partners Increased leadership event management skills</td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band/Music coaches</td>
<td>Partner with musicians to host and deliver coaching workshops for live production at the creative slam's events</td>
<td>Using strength-based approach to stimulate untapped talent and creativity and create partnerships Amplify the voice of local young people through live production Young people self-defining their narrative</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound/Lighting/ Production Coaches</th>
<th>Host and deliver coaching workshops in lighting and sound production</th>
<th>Learning a new skill Community partnerships</th>
<th>$5,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x2 Stage Producers/Coaches</td>
<td>Partner with experienced stage producers and writers to host and deliver coaching workshops</td>
<td>Using strength-based approach to stimulate untapped talent and creativity and create partnerships Amplify the voice of local young people through live production Young people self-defining their narrative</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choir/Vocal Coaches</td>
<td>Partner with vocal coaches and choir masters to host and deliver coaching workshop for the creative slam events</td>
<td>Using strength-based approach to stimulate untapped talent and creativity and create partnerships Amplify the voice of local young people through live production Young people self-defining their narrative</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Show Exhibition</td>
<td>Use the foyer space at MAC to display artwork that capture the stories in the community</td>
<td>Inspire call to action for social change Activate other creative platforms to share stories</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Documentary</td>
<td>A documentary to capture the journey of putting together the whole production</td>
<td>Capturing young people’s experience Digital empathy tool Digital storytelling</td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$48,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Arts Broker Work Programme

19. The proposal is for an additional six months’ worth of workshops (28 workshops in total) to be delivered in the latter half of 2019/2020 in the new space, totaling $8,000.

20. These workshops will provide:
   - Themed 3-4 hour long classes with creative practitioners across a board range of creative ad cultural industries
   - A regular programme of workshops and networking opportunities
   - A free and accessible space to experience boundary pushing artwork and ideas relevant to Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, South Auckland and the Pacific Community

21. The details of the workshops and their frequency are provided below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop / Focus</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vunilagi You ‘Crit Club’</strong></td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An opportunity to engage in creative critique and discussion around their work. Dialogue, Networking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment D</td>
<td>Item 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Te Reo Toi Toko</strong></th>
<th>Monthly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A monthly gathering and safe space for Maori language speakers to learn and discuss creative opportunities. Dialogue, Cultural education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>‘El Making / Head Garlands’</strong></th>
<th>One-off</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hands-on workshop learning techniques for making synthetic flowers, with a pan-Pacific approach referencing the different ways Pacific Islanders adorn their heads. Making, Cultural education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Jungle Crochet</strong></th>
<th>Weekly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hands-on workshop with Ōtāhuhu based artist Lissy Cole and Rudi Robinson making flowers, vines and creatures to add to an upcoming exhibition at Vunilagi Vou. Making, Wellness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Business Casual</strong></th>
<th>Monthly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A series of workshops with business professionals and local creatives entrepreneurs to share skills and build networks. Entrepreneurship, Network</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Hood Toast Masters</strong></th>
<th>Bi-monthly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An opportunity to build public speaking skills aimed at building self confidence in a safe and supportive environment. Communication, Networking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Vunilagi Vou Art Project</strong></th>
<th>Bi-monthly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A series of artist-led workshops inviting participants into the making process of professional artists. Drawing, Creative learning skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22. Staff recommend that the local board allocate remaining funding towards the additional seven programmes as part of the Signature Event work programme, and the delivery of an additional six months’ worth of workshops at Vunilagi Vou as part of the Community Art Broker work programme, totalling $56,000.

**Next steps**

23. Staff can administer funding via the Community Arts Broker for delivery of the projects.

24. Regular updates will be provided through work programme quarterly reports, and at local board workshops through the arts and culture advisor.
Adoption of a business meeting schedule

File No.: CP2019/19047

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To adopt the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board meeting schedule for the 2019-2022 electoral term.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) have requirements regarding local board meeting schedules. In particular, clause 19, Schedule 7 of the LGA on general provisions for meetings requires the chief executive to give notice in writing to each local board member of the time and place of meetings. Sections 46, 46(A) and 47 in Part 7 of LGOIMA require that meetings are publicly notified, agendas and reports are available at least two working days before a meeting, and that local board meetings are open to the public.

3. Adopting a meeting schedule helps with meeting these requirements. Adopting a business meeting schedule also allows for a planned approach to workloads and ensures that local board members have clarity about their commitments.

4. A draft meeting schedule for the 2019-2022 electoral term has been developed and is included below for adoption by the local board.

5. Commencing the business meeting during business hours will enable meetings to be productive and ensures best use of resources.

6. One business meeting per month is sufficient for formal business to be considered. There are some instances for which the local board may need to have meetings in addition to this schedule. The specific times and dates for meetings for matters such as local board plans and local board agreements are yet to be finalised. Local board meeting schedules may need to be updated once these details are confirmed.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) adopt the meeting schedule outlined below for the 2019-2022 electoral term:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>19 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 May (Extra)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>16 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>21 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>18 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>9 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>17 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>17 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>21 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>19 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>16 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>18 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>15 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>20 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>17 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>8 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>16 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>16 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>20 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>18 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>15 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>17 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>21 September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) agree to commence business meetings at 5.00pm to be held at the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board office, 93 Bader Drive, Māngere. Public forum and deputations will be scheduled in the early part of the business meeting, to enable participation by the public and stakeholders in the democratic process.

c) note the dates and time for meetings for local board plans and local board agreements are yet to be finalised.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Anna Bray - Policy and Planning Manager - Local Boards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the reconstitution of the Manukau Harbour Forum (the forum), including the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board, for the 2019 to 2022 local government term, and confirm the Terms of Reference for the forum.
2. To nominate a board member, and an alternate, to represent the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on the forum.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
3. The Manukau Harbour Forum was established in 2012 as a joint committee of nine local boards bordering the Manukau Harbour. Member boards recognised the need for joint decision making and advocacy to achieve water quality improvements for the Manukau Harbour.

4. The committee ceases to exist at the end of every electoral term and can be reconstituted following agreement of the entities involved. This report invites boards to consider reconstitution of the forum, and to nominate a board member (and alternate) to represent this board on the Forum.

5. The forum’s purpose is to champion a sustainable management approach for the Manukau Harbour. This is detailed in the attached Terms of Reference, which all nine of the member boards are asked to confirm.

6. A review of the forum was undertaken in mid-2019 to develop a future state direction and new three-year work programme. The review recommended the forum be continued but found that the forum is failing to achieve its vision due to a combination of factors, including resourcing and lack of an integrated strategic plan and must be strengthened and appropriately resourced to deliver on the vision.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) agree to re-constitute the Manukau Harbour Forum Joint Committee with the Franklin, Manurewa, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Ōtara-Papatoetoe, Papakura, Puketāpapa, Whau, and Waitākere Ranges Local Boards for the 2019/22 electoral term.

b) appoint one named member and one named alternate member to the Manukau Harbour Forum.

c) note the first workshop and meeting of the Manukau Harbour Forum is scheduled for 10am – 1pm Friday 13th December 2019 in Mangere.
d) note that the reconstituted Forum will have two co-chairs one being a local board member and one being a governing body representative of the Manukau Harbour Forum. The local board co-chair representative will be elected by a majority of members at the first meeting. An invitation will be extended to the Governing Body to appoint two members noting one will act in a co-chair role.

e) confirm the updated Terms of Reference for the Manukau Harbour Forum as outlined in Attachment A, noting they have been amended enabling two members of the Governing Body to be invited to join the forum, one of the Governing Body members will be co-chair of the forum.

f) delegate authority to the Manukau Harbour Forum to make decisions within its Terms of Reference, noting that any significant or controversial decisions will only be made by the forum with the confirmation by resolution of all the member boards that would be affected by the decision and that the local board will reserve the right to hold and promote a different view to that of the forum on any issue that may impact the local board area.

g) confirm that any further changes to the Manukau Harbour Forum’s Terms of Reference will be agreed first by the forum then recommended to the nine member boards for their approval, noting that resolutions must be identical.

h) note that in order for the requirements of this agreement for the Manukau Harbour Forum to be reached, the resolutions of each of the nine member boards made in respect of recommendations a) (b)-(f) above (with the exception of (b) where appointees are to be named) must be identical and that in the absence of identical resolutions by all member boards the forum will not meet the requirements under clause 30a of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

i) receive and note Attachment B Manukau Harbour Forum governance and management support review report.

Horopaki Context

7. Nine local boards (Franklin, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, Manurewa, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Ōtara-Papatoetoe, Papakura, Puketāpapa, Whau, and Waitākere Ranges Local Boards) together formed the Manukau Harbour Forum with the view to form a means of collective local board advocacy on common issues affecting the Manukau Harbour.

8. The Manukau Harbour Forum was constituted formally as a joint committee of nine local boards under standing orders 2.8.1 and 2.8.2. Standing orders 2.8.1 and 2.8.2 enable a local board to appoint a joint committee with another local board or boards. Being a joint committee enables the forum to conduct business more efficiently, as a local board joint committee can make decisions and provide direction to officers without seeking confirmation and/or ratification from the individual member boards. In accordance with clause 30(7) of the Local Government Act 2002, the Forum automatically dissolved following the 2019 local government elections.

9. An updated Terms of Reference for the Manukau Harbour Forum setting out the purpose and principles of the forum are presented in Attachment A. The purpose of the forum is to champion a sustainable management approach for the Manukau Harbour. Since its formation the Forum has:
   • identified issues, such as mangroves, pacific oysters, coastal erosion, stormwater, recreational access/wharves and Maui Dolphin Sanctuary as high priority;
   • funded a work programme consisting of annual seminar, communications programme, and a business to business education programme;
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
04 December 2019

- developed a ‘Manukau Harbour Forum Vision and Strategy’, undertaken a comprehensive stocktake of all research pertaining to the Manukau Harbour and catchment, produced a set of maps and a list of stakeholders;
- received regular updates on marine monitoring within the Manukau Harbour;
- advocated to central government and Auckland Council (e.g. feedback on the Unitary Plan) on issues affecting the Harbour, including hydrodynamic modelling of sediment runoff;
- identified areas of interest and potential projects that the local boards surrounding the Manukau Harbour could progress jointly and through funding from the member local boards’ budget, adopted a work programme to deliver the forum’s objectives.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

10. It is recommended that each constituting local board agrees to reinstate the Manukau Harbour Forum for another term and appoints one member plus an alternate to represent the board on the forum.

11. During the 2016/19 term of the forum a review was undertaken of the role of the forum in order to recommend a decision-making structure that will enable the objectives relating to the Manukau Harbour to be addressed effectively (Attachment B).

12. The review recommended the continuation of the forum, but found that the forum is failing to achieve its vision and must be strengthened and appropriately resourced to deliver on the vision. The failure was found to be a combination of factors, including:
   - inadequate resourcing through the current funding model and inadequate staffing resource
   - lack of understanding of the health of the catchment and harbour, and absence of long-term integrated strategic planning
   - lack of clear rationale or resourcing for mana whenua involvement
   - a local board-focused work programme that does not address larger scale strategic issues.

13. The forum endorsed the key recommendations of the review at its meeting on 30 August 2019. The forum also resolved to invite Governing Body involvement via two councillor representatives to be appointed to the forum when reconstituted following the 2019 local body elections, including one as co-chair, and retaining local board membership as is. (Resolution number MHFJC/2019/29).

14. Staff have amended the Manukau Harbour Forum Terms of Reference (Attachment A) to include two Governing Body representatives, at the request of the forum.

15. The chair and deputy chair of the forum presented the report to the Environment and Community Committee on 10 September 2019, which resolved (Resolution number ENV/2019/146) to refer the recommendations and review report:
   - to a workshop of the relevant committee in the new term of council
   - to the Auckland Plan Strategy and Research department for evaluation and advice in the new term of council.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Climate impact statement

16. This decision is procedural in nature and any climate impacts will be negligible.
17. The purpose of the forum is to champion a sustainable management approach for the Manukau Harbour. The forum should have positive climate impacts. Climate impacts of any projects or initiatives to be progressed by the forum can be assessed as needed.

**Council group impacts and views**

18. The forum has referred the recommendations and report from the 2019 review of the forum to the Governing Body for their consideration, which could result in resourcing impacts for the organisation if these are progressed.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

19. Local boards have previously agreed, through adoption of the forum’s Terms of Reference, that the Manukau Harbour is a regional asset and it was appropriate that local boards collectively contribute to strategies and outcomes that enhance the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the harbour.

20. The role of the forum is to champion the sustainable management of the Manukau Harbour and adjacent communities. It developed a vision and strategy in line with this which was adopted in September 2014.

21. In previous terms, the forum agreed a work programme following the ratification of each board allocating committed funding from its budget to implement a general work programme allocation to the Manukau Harbour Forum.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

22. The Manukau Harbour Forum recognised mana whenua interest in Manukau Harbour.

23. While the forum did discuss a joint committee with mana whenua, or mana whenua representatives being appointed to the forum, it was agreed that this was inappropriate while treaty negotiations are pending. The forum anticipates receiving further advice and options as to how it interfaces with mana whenua as treaty settlement progresses.

24. Workshops of the Manukau Harbour Forum were held in 2015 to discuss the ongoing role of mana whenua in relation to the forum. Some minor changes were made to the forum’s Terms of Reference as a result of this to reflect the forum’s obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi, and its desire to work with mana whenua on an ongoing basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

25. The nine member boards have previously provided funding of between $8,000 and $15,000 from their budgets to implement the forum’s work programme.

26. The forum has $70,000 allocated to it by members boards for the 2019/20 work programme. $48,000 has already been allocated as outlined below with the remaining balance to be given direction to by incoming members.

   i) Delivery of a youth leadership sustainability wananga ($15,000)
   ii) Communications plans ($10,000)
   iii) support for the Southern Auckland youth Environmentalists ($5,000)
   iv) enabling Seaweek volunteer action across the Manukau Harbour ($18,000).

27. Member boards will be asked to continue their funding support to the forum for the triennium.

28. Acquiring adequate resourcing and operational support for delivery of activities within the Manukau Harbour is an action for the forum.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

29. There are no significant risks from reconstituting the forum. Any issues arising from the forum can be mitigated through operational management of the forum.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

30. Arrangements for the meetings of the forum will be made once the forum is reconstituted, and staff will progress the Governing Body’s consideration of the review recommendations.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Terms of Reference for the Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum governance and management support review report</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anna Bray</td>
<td>Policy and Planning Manager - Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise Mason</td>
<td>GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Villaraza</td>
<td>Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reinstatement of the Manukau Harbour Forum
Manukau Harbour Forum Joint Committee – Terms of Reference (Updated 30 August 2019)

1. Introduction

The formation of a forum to champion the sustainable management of the Manukau Harbour and adjacent communities has arisen through the collective aspirations of local boards bordering the harbour itself. Local Boards have a statutory responsibility and are democratically accountable for identifying and communicating the interests and preferences of the people in their Local Board area in relation to the content of the strategies, policies, plans, and bylaws of the Auckland Council.

The Manukau Harbour is a regional taonga/treasure for all the peoples of Auckland. It is therefore appropriate that Local Boards collectively contribute to strategies and outcomes that restore and enhance the well-being of the harbour itself.

A 2019 Manukau Harbour Forum sponsored review identified benefits having closer relationships with the Governing Body and having member representation on the Forum. The Manukau Harbour Forum resolved to invite Governing Body involvement via two councillor representatives to be appointed to the Forum, including one as co-chair and retaining local board membership of nine local boards and increasing overall Forum membership to 11.

2. Background / Context

Prior to November 2010, agencies generally approached issues of community concern in alignment with the previous local authority boundaries, and somewhat independently in each area. Five legacy territorial authorities and the Auckland Regional Council had a direct interest in the harbour due to proximity. Under the Auckland Council, the following local boards' share a boundary with the harbour and constitute member boards:

- Waitakere Ranges
- Whau
- Puketapapa
- Maungakielie-Tamaki
- Otara-Papatoetoe
- Mangere- Otahuhu
- Manurewa
- Papakura
- Franklin

There is sufficient commonality of issues and interests, for synergies to be gained from a sub-regional approach to advocacy in relation to the management of the Manukau Harbour. This is also supported by the legislative imperative for local boards to work together where the interests and preferences of communities within each local board area will be better served by doing so.

Furthermore, to enhance the effectiveness and influence of the Forum, representation from the Governing Body is encouraged with two Councillors being invited to be appointed to be members of the Forum, with one Councillor to be co-chair of the Forum alongside of a local board representative.

Likely benefits of such an alliance of multiple local boards along with governing body representation are early identification of and response to emerging issues, a more cohesive approach to multi-causal problems, and greater efficiency and effectiveness of planning and interventions. These benefits are particularly pertinent planning matters relating to:

- Auckland Council’s statutory obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi
- The Auckland Plan and the Unitary Plan
- The Annual Plan and the Long-term Plan (LTP)
- The Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008
- The 1990 Manukau Harbour Action Plan
- National Policy Statements and National Environmental Standards

1 Member boards listed in geographical order from north to south
3. Purpose

The purpose of the Manukau Harbour Forum is to provide for a means of collective Local Board advocacy on issues affecting the Manukau Harbour, and the adjacent foreshore. Issues to be addressed by the Forum may include:

- Restoration of the health and wellbeing of the Manukau Harbour
- The role of Mana Whenua in relation to the Manukau Harbour
- A unified management-approach to the Manukau Harbour
- Advocacy on issues related to both natural and human activities affecting the harbour foreshore
- Wastewater and stormwater discharges
- The strategic removal of mangroves and Pacific oysters
- Coastal erosion mitigation opportunities
- The enhancement of marine and coastal habitats that assist with increased Biodiversity
- The preservation of sustainable commercial and recreational fisheries within the harbour
- The protection of Maui’s Dolphin and other species
- Catchments and tributary streams that flow into the harbour
- Access to the harbour
- The role of the port operation at Onehunga

4. Principles

The Forum is in principle collectively accountable to the wider community for supporting the development and delivery of the community’s vision in relation to the Manukau Harbour. In practice, individual members are accountable to their own boards and to the constituents whose interests they represent.

The Forum:

- Is strategic, not operational
- Deals only with matters where collaboration and synergy add value (it does not duplicate what already exists, or deal with matters that are better dealt with more locally, i.e. it does not work at a single board level) though it may deal with issues that impact some but not all member boards.
- Is committed to Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi, and it will work actively to ensure that it also acknowledges and recognises the interests of mana whenua through continued development of an open relationship with mana whenua
- Recognises the local, regional, and national significance of the Waitakere Ranges and its foothills and coasts, as set out in the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008, and acknowledges the statutory obligations to protect the Heritage Area.
- Will focus on commonalities rather than differences.
Auckland Council

Manukau Harbour Forum
Governance and Management Support Review

Prepared by Dr Nigel Bradly

EnviroStrat
# Table of Contents

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY** ................................................................. 4

**INTRODUCTION AND CONTEXT** .................................................. 7

The Manukau Harbour Forum .................................................................................................................. 7

Independent Review of the Manukau Harbour Forum ............................................................................. 8

Approach ................................................................................................................................................. 9

**FINDINGS & RECOMMENDATIONS** .................................................. 11

1. Continued Need for the Manukau Harbour Forum ............................................................................. 11

2. Influence of the Forum .......................................................................................................................... 11

3. Relationship with Governing Body ...................................................................................................... 12

4. Relationship with Wider Community Stakeholders ............................................................................ 12

5. Relationships with Mana Whenua ...................................................................................................... 13

6. Reflection on Current and Potential Governance Structures ............................................................ 14

7. Identify Resourcing & Operational Support Models .......................................................................... 15

8. Strategic Objectives .............................................................................................................................. 18

9. Review of Advocacy and Activity to Date ............................................................................................ 18

10. Information Currently Held, Under Development and Known Gaps ............................................... 19

Workshop Feedback .................................................................................................................................... 20
Executive Summary

This Review was commissioned to evaluate the performance, structure and governance of the Manukau Harbour Forum. Information to support the Review was obtained from desk top analysis, comparison of other Auckland Council related entities, interviewing Forum members, Councillors, and Council staff, and from a facilitated Manukau Harbour Forum workshop.

Summary of Key Findings

The Manukau Harbour Forum is failing to achieve its Vision and will not do so without significant change and additional resourcing. This does not mean that the Forum should be disestablished; but it must be strengthened and appropriately resourced to deliver on its Vision:

“The Manukau Harbour is recognised and valued as a significant cultural, ecological and economic asset, and through integrated management has a rich and diverse marine and terrestrial environment that is able to be enjoyed by all”

The failure is a combination of several factors, and no single problem has been at the heart of the failure to promote the objectives of the Forum:

- Inadequate resourcing through the current funding model, which undermines the long-term delivery capability of the Forum;
- A lack of baseline understanding of the health of the Catchment and Harbour, coupled with an absence of either long-term integrated strategic planning, or an annual work plan limits the ability of the MHF to establish (or execute) a long-term, outcome focused vision;
- The Forum is the only Harbour-related entity in Auckland without a paid staff role to coordinate and deliver the Forum’s work programme;
- There is inadequate allocation of staff time from within Council, in particular Healthy Waters;
- There is no clear value proposition for mana whenua to be involved, resourcing for mana whenua involvement or articulation of mana whenua perspectives or representation in the Forum;
- The work programme is currently Local Board-centric (in terms of type of activity) and fails to directly address larger scale strategic issues within the Catchment or Harbour; and
- Inadequate integration across local board boundaries makes it difficult for the Forum to develop a strategic, integrated whole-of-catchment approach to influence and direct future work programmes.

Despite this, there have been some notable successes through a mix of advocacy and practical efforts that have served to promote outcomes for the Manukau Harbour as well as to increase the visibility of the Forum’s role as a champion for the Catchment and Harbour. It is important that these types of activities continue as part of future work plans for the Forum.

Recommendations

Although there are 18 short term and long term recommendations, many could be implemented in parallel.

Continuity of the Manukau Harbour Forum:

Rec 1. We do not recommend that the Manukau Harbour Forum be disestablished.
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board  
04 December 2019

Reinstatement of the Manukau Harbour Forum

EnviroStrat

Mana whenua Relationships:

MW1. A plan for mana whenua engagement should be co-developed with willing tribal entities.
MW2. The Forum should ensure funding is allocated to compensate mana whenua for their time and effort in working on Forum-related issues.

Stocktake of Activities:

ST1: To continue the stocktake as a database for the Forum to identify all the initiatives that are occurring within the Manukau Harbour.
ST2: To incorporate a stocktake of activity within a State of the Harbour report.
ST3: Look into the possibility for including a section in work programme reporting, for Council staff to highlight if the initiative they are leading has any benefits to the Manukau.

Resourcing & Operational Support:

R&OS1. Establish a paid position for a project manager/co-ordinator to deliver the Forum’s work programme (8 - 16hrs per week).
R&OS2. Provide dedicated council officer (Healthy Waters) time to align with project manager and ensure maximum value from Council work programmes (especially important once hydrodynamic model etc are completed).
R&OS3. Align with other Harbour initiatives (Tamaki Estuary, Hauraki Gulf, Kaipara) in the Auckland Region. Identify and implement shared learnings and resources that could be adopted.

Structure and Governance:

It is necessary to fundamentally re-evaluate governance with a view to creating a fit-for-purpose entity that can achieve the Vision and address the failings above. An alternative governance structure could expand the Forum
membership to better align with the governing body, whilst increasing resourcing and direct interaction with Council staff through the Healthy Waters programme.

**S&G1.** Immediately invite Governing body involvement via two Councillor representatives on the Forum, including co-chair. Retain Local Board membership as-is; thus increasing membership to 11.

**S&G2.** Amend the Forum Terms of Reference to include Councillor representation and seek inclusion of them into the overall list of Terms of Reference of the Governing Body.

**S&G3.** Further develop options to establish greater status, resourcing and accountability for the Forum, including consideration of:

- Costs and benefits of adding additional representation onto Forum beyond elected members – e.g. community, industry, mana whenua.
- Developing new reporting lines & accountability, and status for the Forum within the Auckland Council structure, for example
- Having the Forum as a Subcommittee of Environment and Community Committee, or
- Having the Forum as a Joint Committee of Council, or
- An alternative structure using examples such as the Rural Advisory Panel, Kaitiaki Forum, Tupuna Maunga Authority.

**S&G4.** Seek input to potential long term structural and governance options from the Joint Governance Working Group.

**State of the Harbour Recommendations:**

**SOH1.** Source funding for an integrated State of the Harbour Report to provide baseline understanding of the Catchment and Harbour.

**SOH2.** Prepare a State of the Harbour Report to provide baseline understanding of health & wellbeing of catchment, harbour and people living within it.

**SOH3.** Prepare an integrated, outcomes focused Strategic Plan to address issues identified in the State of the Harbour Report. Prioritise changes and outcomes via a programme of works.

**SOH4.** Long Term Plan - funding and resources need to be allocated through the LTP.

**SOH5.** Use Healthy Waters Hydrodynamic Model and other relevant tools to inform Forum focus areas and implications of future land use changes for the Harbour.
EnviroStrat

Introduction and Context

The Manukau Harbour Forum

The Manukau Harbour Forum was created by Auckland Council in 2010 in response to concern about the deteriorating state of the Manukau Harbour, and the urgent need for a collaborative response to improve its condition. The Manukau Harbour Forum meets six times a year and is comprised of representatives of the nine local boards that border the Manukau Catchment and Harbour:

Franklin Local Board
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
Manurewa Local Board
Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board

Papakura Local Board
Puketāpapa Local Board
Waitākere Ranges Local Board
Whau Local Board.

The purpose of the Forum is to provide for a means of collective Local Board advocacy on issues affecting the Manukau Harbour and the adjacent foreshore, and to champion the sustainable management of the Manukau Harbour on behalf of the communities they represent. This collective also recognises and values the special relationship that Mana Whenua have in relation to the Harbour.1,2

**Manukau Harbour Forum Vision:**

*“The Manukau Harbour is recognised and valued as a significant cultural, ecological and economic asset, and through integrated management has a rich and diverse marine and terrestrial environment that is able to be enjoyed by all”*

Member local boards have ecological outcomes as well as community wellbeing focuses within their respective local board plans (some of which directly enhance the Manukau Catchment and Harbour), and all members contribute funds toward a shared annual Forum work programme.

---

Independent Review of the Manukau Harbour Forum

This Independent Review was commissioned by Auckland Council and considers the current governance, functions, priorities and work programme. It considers the current level of advocacy effectiveness and whether the Forum is meeting the expectations of Forum members and relevant stakeholders.

The scope of the Review provided in the Terms of Reference includes:
EnviroStrat

- reviewing the strategic objectives of the Forum
- confirming the continued need for a Forum
- how to maximise influence of the forum
- relationship with Governing Body
- relationship with wider community stakeholders and understanding their interests and views
- establishing effective relationships with mana whenua iwi
- reflection on current and potential governance structures
- identify related operational support models (specific support and wider organisational commitment) — include looking at Hauraki Gulf Forum, WHRA, Maunga Authority etc.
- review of advocacy and activity to date — forum initiated, Local Board initiated, regional
- information currently held, under development and known gaps

Each of these is considered separately in this Report, although many are interlinked and both findings and recommendations are often relevant to more than one topic.

Approach

The Review was conducted over the period May to August 2019. The review has been based on:

- An examination of background material including Forum meeting minutes, a strategic action plan (2013-2015) and local board plans.
- Semi-structured interviews conducted with all Forum members, two Auckland Councillors, and five staff from within Auckland Council.
- Analysis of other Council-associated entities within the Auckland Region to identify possible structural and governance options for the future.
- A facilitated workshop of initial findings and recommendations with the Forum, with an opportunity for members to provide feedback.

Interviews

All interviewees were provided with a range of topics for discussion but not a structured set of questions. The specific focus of each interview was tailored depending on the perspective of the interviewee. Interview notes were qualitatively analysed, with a focus on identifying trends and consistent themes arising from the interviews. No attempt was made to undertake quantitative analysis from the interviews because the semi-structured nature of the interviews does not lend itself to quantitative analysis. Through these interviews, we sought to understand the issues impacting the Forum to date, factors impacting ongoing performance, and opportunities for improvement.

The qualitative analysis of both individual interviews and the full range of interviewees allowed clear and very consistent themes to develop, which comprise much of the findings provided in this Review. The list of people interviewed is provided in Appendix One. No direct attribution of comments made during interviews has been made to any individual to respect confidentiality.

Analysis of other Council-Enabled Entities

The following entities were assessed to provide comparison with the Forum and to identify lessons for future change. There are multiple additional entities within Auckland, and outside the Region that could have been assessed; this list is not intended to be exhaustive. It does however provide a starting point for considering governance and structural options based on Auckland Council experience. The list of entities was drawn from interviews with Forum members, Council staff and Councillors; all were asked whether any other entities provided useful comparison for the purposes of this Review. This analysis was desk-top only and interviews were not conducted with members of any of the entities.
List of Council-enabled entities:

- Rural Advisory Panel
- Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Maunga Authority)
- Kaitiaki Forum
- Auckland Domain Committee
- Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum
- Hauraki Gulf Forum
- Integrated Kaipara Harbour Management Group
EnviroStrat

Findings & Recommendations

Although our findings and recommendations are presented in discrete sections based on the Terms of Reference, several overlap and influence others. For the benefit of the reader, we have interspersed the recommendations throughout the text where there is a clear narrative regarding a particular issue. The recommendations are collectively presented in the Executive Summary. Where relevant, we have included quotes (not attributed to individuals) from people interviewed. These help to reinforce and inform the findings and recommendations of the Review.

1. Continued Need for the Manukau Harbour Forum

A fundamental question we asked all interviewees was whether they feel the Forum should continue to exist. All interviewees agree that the Forum should continue to exist, but that it should not persist under the existing arrangements. Nobody considers that the Forum is achieving its intended Vision, or that it will do so under the current funding, structure and governance models. Equally, interviewees felt very strongly that with changes to funding, structure and governance, the Forum could provide a very strong ‘voice for the Manukau’ that is otherwise lacking. A very consistent theme of interviews was that the Manukau is ‘the forgotten harbour’: much more attention is given by the Governing Body, interest groups and the general public to other coastal and harbour areas within Auckland and that without an entity focused solely on the Catchment and Harbour, this will continue. Our first recommendation reflects this:

Recommendation:

Rec1. We do not recommend that the Manukau Harbour Forum be disestablished.

2. Influence of the Forum

There is universal frustration regarding the general lack of influence of the Forum; articulated by several members as a ‘lack of teeth’.

This limitation has handicapped the Forum in its ability to effectively advocate for the Catchment and Harbour, leading to frustration from the Forum members (and outside the Forum) and contributing to an overall perception that the MHF is not leading change or influencing decision makers.

The relative lack of influence is seen by some as a function of the structure and governance; 9 local boards, each with their own priorities and areas of geographic interest can result in piecemeal decisions based on specific context rather than the entire Forum advocating for the Manukau Catchment and Harbour. The structure may be part of the reason for lack of influence but we also identified other reasons; in particular the lack of an overarching integrated ‘master plan’ based on strong understanding of current state, trends and risks across the entire Catchment and Harbour. We provide recommendations regarding this later in the Review.

In terms of influence, we disagree with some interviewees that the Forum should be able to enforce regulations or the like (see quotes above for examples) given this is clearly the role of Council. It could however advocate for particular policy outcomes or become more involved in making submissions and seeking to influence decisions of Council and CCOs. There are some examples where the Forum has been able to
influence decisions of Council, and these were clearly identified as examples of success from the Forum by both Council staff and Forum members.

3. Relationship with Governing Body

Currently there is no reporting line, or accountability to the Governing Body, and this is recognised both by Forum members and those councillors interviewed as a weakness and constraint on the Forum seeking to be more influential. Members are of the view that in future, the Forum work programme needs to be included as a stand-alone ‘line item’ in the Long-Term Plan, to ensure appropriate long term funding, recognition of the regional significance of the Manukau and also to ensure accountability of Council work programmes through LTP and annual plan reporting.

Interviewees also expressed a shared view that the ongoing existence of the Forum should be recognised by the Governing Body as regionally significant, and with long term funding allocated. There are a number of ways in which this could occur, which we examine in more detail in section 7 below, which reflects on possible governance structures.

Overall, there was a high degree of alignment between existing Forum member’s views for the need to have Governing Body representation on the MHF and to increase accountability and strengthen relationships with the Governing Body.

In terms of staff engagement and interaction with the Forum and its work programme, there is insufficient interaction at present between the Forum and Council staff. In particular, Healthy Waters should have stronger links to the Forum and should be assisting it with developing State of the Harbour reporting, longer term planning and aligning Healthy Waters initiatives with Forum priorities. This was agreed by staff we interviewed, and we understand Healthy Waters staff have committed to including dedicated staff resources to work more closely with the Forum. On a positive note, Forum members and Healthy Waters staff reflected on the significant contribution the Forum made to the Council Water Strategy, and in helping ensure Long Term Plan funding for a hydro-dynamic contaminant model for the Manukau. The model, once completed, will provide a much improved ability for the Forum to understand the interaction between contaminants and the coastal and marine environment.

4. Relationship with Wider Community Stakeholders

All members expressed a desire for the Forum to have a stronger relationship with other Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and greater visibility and influence over their respective work programmes throughout the Catchment. Some interviewees suggested that representatives of the CCOs should sit on the Forum.

There has been successful community and stakeholder engagement through locally focused initiatives as well as the regular Harbour Symposium. By comparison with other Council-related entities however, there is relatively little depth in the relationship with the wider communities.

Examples elsewhere include the Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum, which has a range of community stakeholders as members, or specific groups created for particular issues such as the Rural Advisory Panel which has representatives from across the primary sector as well as mana whenu and the Governing Body.

With additional funding and dedicated capacity, a much stronger relationship could be built between the Forum and stakeholders.
The Forum does not include mana whenua as members. Views on (the lack of) mana whenua participation in Forum activities were consistent across the local boards, with all members recognising that despite mana whenua involvement being critical, it is notably absent in any meaningful capacity.

Reasons may include:

- There is an expectation from members that mana whenua could be participating in Forum activities, however mana whenua have not been resourced to contribute more meaningfully.
- In an era where there are extremely high demands on mana whenua time, and in particular where pre-Settlement tribes have very limited resource availability or budget, the absence of resourcing, a clear value proposition for mana whenua or strategic alignment between mana whenua aspirations for the Catchment and Harbour, and the Forum has led to very limited relationships or interest in engaging with the Forum.
- Manukau Harbour Treaty Settlement negotiations are not yet under way, and may influence future willingness to be involved in Harbour Governance and work programmes.
- The Forum has no strategy for mana whenua engagement and despite some involvement through events such as the Symposium, most interaction appears ad hoc and/or through local boards rather than the Forum per se.

However, an opportunity exists now for MHF to engage more fully with mana whenua in the short term to be better prepared for the post-settlement era. The emergence of governance structures that better reflect the Crown – Iwi partnership as well as significantly greater capacity and capability of mana whenua have been influenced by Treaty settlements. It is important that a detailed assessment of governance recommended by this Review considers how best to incorporate mana whenua perspectives and priorities.

In the short term, other recommendations within this Review (assuming they are implemented) would provide impetus for improving relationships and relevance of the Forum to mana whenua, and we suggest advantage should be taken of the opportunity to work with mana whenua to co-develop a more aligned work programme that is valued by all parties.

This will include leveraging the project manager and Healthy Waters staff roles, additional funding to create the State of the Harbour report, and subsequent strategic work plan. Any future strategic plan for MHF needs to significantly increase mana whenua involvement and offer greater incentive to participate – this could include roles in governance, determining work programmes and priorities, and properly resourcing mana whenua to engage.

All of these should have mana whenua fully involved as co-developers and partners rather than simply stakeholders being consulted. Useful insights could perhaps be gained from the Integrated Kaipara Harbour Management Group, or the Maunga Authority, both of which are Iwi-led and within the broader Auckland Region.

**Mana Whenua Recommendations:**

*MW1. A plan for mana whenua engagement should be co-developed with willing tribal entities.*

*MW2. The Forum should ensure funding is allocated to compensate mana whenua for their time and effort in working on Forum-related issues.*
6. Reflection on Current and Potential Governance Structures

All interviewees agreed that current governance arrangements of the Forum are not effective and that this is one of the most significant factors contributing to the failure of the Forum to achieve its Vision. This is despite members of the Forum being highly motivated to create positive change. Reasons provided during interviews include:

- The relative infrequency of meetings (six times per year) hinders effective governance and slows progression of the work programme.
- Continuity of Local Board representation is a key ongoing issue for the Forum. The occurrence of Local Board elections severely impacts upon the ability of the Forum to maintain momentum, and disrupts the stability of individual Local Board membership/leadership.
- Lack of clarity of roles and expectations. Several member comments were reflective of a lack of understanding of the roles of individual Local Boards and the expectations around reporting to back to Local Boards or to other divisions of Council. Some members felt that there is little value-add either from the Forum to their respective Boards and noted opportunity costs associated with sitting on the Forum.
- Lack of interaction with, or participation by, Auckland Councillors, despite the fact that the majority of Council wards are partially located within the Manukau Catchment boundaries.
- Lack of Council Controlled Organisation representation on the Forum; CCOs with significant work programmes in the catchment are not given the opportunity to contribute more meaningfully at a governance level.

Further analysis of potential governance changes should occur; this could be reviewed by the Governance Review Committee of Council. Appendix Four provides a high-level summary of potential governance structures that could be considered, including Standing Committee of the Environment & Community Committee, Co-Governance, or a Joint Committee. Additional membership should be considered to provide a broader peer group of politically aware and strong leaders across Council and CCO’s committed to promoting the objectives of the Forum. In the immediate term, the Forum could increase its relationship with the Governing Body by inviting it to nominate Councillors to participate in the Forum alongside current members. This would increase both the visibility and alignment of the Forum within Council.

Forum members all expressed concern regarding the lack of attendance and how the infrequency of meetings is not conducive to sustaining momentum.

There is wide support for an increase in the number of meetings to be held each year (increase from six to nine), and for rotating hosting responsibilities by each of the Local Boards involved with the MHF.

Structure & Governance Recommendations:

S&G1. Immediately invite Governing body involvement via two Councillor representatives on the Forum, including co-chair. Retain Local Board membership as-is; thus increasing total membership to 11.

S&G2. Amend the Forum Terms of Reference to include Councillor representation.

S&G3. Further develop options to establish greater status, resourcing and accountability for the Forum, including consideration of:

- Costs and benefits of adding additional representation onto Forum beyond elected members – e.g. community, industry, mana whenua.
- Developing new reporting lines & accountability, and status for the Forum within the Auckland Council structure, for example
  - Having the Forum as a Subcommittee of the Environment and Community Committee, or
  - Having the Forum as a Joint Committee of Council, or
7. Identify Resourcing & Operational Support Models

Local board resourcing is currently inadequate to fully deliver on the potential of the Forum. Tensions around the funding model have been created through misaligned priorities of local boards, leading to the Forum risking becoming underfunded if the work programme does not align with the views of all constituent local boards.

The disjointed approach to funding introduces significant risk to the Forum being able to deliver upon its Vision and the ability to develop longer term work programmes.

Although some visible and positive actions have been undertaken in the past there is a general sense from members that with greater resourcing the Forum could accomplish significantly more, thereby more effectively promoting its Vision. As part of the Review we compared the MHF with other council-aligned across Auckland to identify opportunities for improved operational support and governance (Table One and Two). The key findings / differences between MHF and other organisations are noted below:

- Most have a paid staff member.
- Most have a stand-alone budget.
- Other organisations have an annual work programme and long-term outlook.
- Most have some form of mana whenua representation
- None have only Local Board representation.
- There is huge variety in function, status, and relationship with Governing Body.
- There is no direct comparison with MHF, however there are useful learnings to be taken from other models.

An important difference between the MHF and other organisations we considered is the lack of a paid staff role to assist with planning a work programme, project identification, management, coordination, administration – and ensuring the delivery of Forum work programmes. Appendix Three provides reflections on the benefits and outcomes of having a paid staff role for TEEF.

We believe that this underpins the failings of the MHF. In addition, there are shared learnings and opportunities to collaborate with other harbour related entities in Auckland (i.e. Hauraki Gulf Forum, Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum, Integrated Kaipara Harbour Management Group).

Although they cover different geographic areas and have different issues to deal with, all cover the land-sea boundary, are regionally important and share at least some common problems.

Case Study: Resourcing for Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum

Although TEEF does not share the same structure or governance arrangement as the MHF, there are many parallels between the two Forums that make comparison useful. Challenges such as Local Board alignment and continuity, connectivity with Council organisations, effective advocacy, and the design and delivery of a work programme are shared by both TEEF and the MHF. For TEEF, overcoming or navigating these challenges has been simplified by having a paid staff role.

Having a paid staff role and a direct officer relationship to assist with planning a work programme, project identification, management, coordination, administration, and ensuring the delivery of Forum work programmes has enabled TEEF to become far more effective in its role overall as an advocate for the health of the Tamaki Estuary.
### Table One. Comparisons between the Manukau Harbour Forum and other similar entities around Auckland.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Paid Staff Member(s)</th>
<th>Governing Body Representation</th>
<th>Local Board Representation</th>
<th>Mana Whenua Representation</th>
<th>Community Representation</th>
<th>Supported by legislation?</th>
<th>Governing Body Contribution to Annual Budget</th>
<th>Annual Work Plan?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauraki Gulf Forum</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Kaipara Harbour Management Group</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table Two: Governance and structure comparisons between the Manukau Harbour Forum and other model organisations within Auckland.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Type of Organisation</th>
<th>Paid Staff Member(s)</th>
<th>Auckland Councillor Representation</th>
<th>Local Board Representation</th>
<th>Mana Whenua Representation</th>
<th>Community Representation</th>
<th>Industry Representation</th>
<th>Supported by legislation?</th>
<th>Allocated Annual Budget</th>
<th>Annual Work Plan?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>Local Board Forum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Advisory Group</td>
<td>Standing Committee (panel)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaitiaki Forum</td>
<td>Hapū and iwi authority collective (panel)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Domain Committee</td>
<td>Joint Committee</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tupuna Maunga Authority</td>
<td>Co-Governance Body</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Strategic Objectives

Although the Forum has articulated a Vision, there is an absence of regularly updated strategic objectives, that in turn drive an outcome-focused work programme.

This means the Forum has relatively little influence over the work undertaken by Council, CCOs or private entities within the Catchment or Harbour. A consistent concern held by interviewees was the absence of an overarching strategy or ‘master plan’ for the catchment. This has restricted the Forum to funding relatively small-scale projects through the respective local boards without any clearly alignment to long term priorities or outcomes underpinning the work.

By way of comparison, both the Integrated Kaipara Harbour Management Group and Hauraki Gulf Forum have invested considerable time and resource into defining their objectives, outcomes and baseline conditions. In the case of the Hauraki Gulf Forum, Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Parlo was NZ’s first marine spatial plan, and was initiated by the Forum to address declining health of the Gulf. In Kaipara a stakeholder-led plan has been developed with specific outcomes in mind, and has been broadly accepted by the community. Both examples in turn drive future investment and work programmes by providing a strategic framework and set of objectives to achieve desired outcomes.

9. Review of Advocacy and Activity to Date

There have been a number of examples of successful initiatives from the Manukau Forum since its inception. Examples include:

- Submissions to the Long-Term Plan process to commission a hydrodynamic model for the Manukau Harbour.
- Flagship Initiatives with environmentally responsible organisations such as Mainfreight and Villa Maria to promote corporate leadership on environmental issues.
- Supporting the Young Leaders programme.
- A variety of public amenity creation projects and native planting initiatives across the nine Local Board Wards.
- Creation of a promotional video to aid in communications.
- Annual symposium (open to the community to attend) to identify key issues and outcomes that will impact and restore the mauri of the Manukau.

The Forum’s past work programme has included a mix of advocacy and practical efforts that have served to promote outcomes for the Manukau Harbour. It is important that these types of activities continue as part of future work plans for the Forum.

Stocktake of Existing Activities
As part of this review we were asked to prepare a high level stocktake of past and current initiatives led by CCOs, Central Government, and other large developers that have directly or indirectly benefited (or negatively affected) the Manukau Harbour. This summary sits alongside an earlier piece of work completed in October 2018 that provided a list of past and current Local Board initiatives in the catchment. This stocktake served to address the gap in visibility and identify potential opportunities for the Forum to collaborate/influence practices or projects across a range of other organisations throughout the entire catchment. The full breakdown of activities throughout the catchment can be found in Appendix Two.

The work programme descriptions do not clearly identify whether initiatives have positive effects on the Manukau Harbour. In future it would be useful include a section in Council and CCO work programme reporting detailing the effects each initiative will have on the Manukau Catchment and Harbour.

The work programme is currently Local Board-centric (in terms of type of activity); an opportunity exists to transition to a more integrated strategic approach without losing the important local initiatives (integration of activities should cross Local Board boundaries and the land-sea interface). An excel sheet is a clear and easy way for the Manukau Harbour Forum to keep track of the current initiatives that are benefitting the Manukau Harbour. Continuing to add to this database would enable the forum to identify the initiatives being delivered in each local board area, and visualise the potential gaps.

An opportunity exists for the Manukau Harbour Forum to create clear outcome-based priorities. With these, staff can easily identify what priority their project falls under and reflect this in their reporting to the individual local boards and shared with the Manukau Harbour Forum.

Limitations of Stocktake

- Limited past information—Council storage only contains work programmes from the 2016/2017 Financial Year onward. Additionally, staff turn-over limits the amount of background knowledge that new staff are aware of.
- Subjective selection—The selection of initiatives was reliant on the clarity of work programme descriptions and our interpretation of the information provided.
- Subjective categories – the category breakdown is not clearly defined, and categorisation was subjective to individual interpretation of the information provided.
- Visibility and detail of CCO-led projects was low (especially regarding the scale of the project – size, cost etc) through publicly available web portals; the same applied to projects led by private developers and central government agencies such as Housing New Zealand.
- Little understanding between Council departments of the types of projects happening across the catchment.

Stocktake Recommendations:

ST1: To continue the stocktake as a database for the Forum to identify all the initiatives that are benefitting the Manukau Harbour. This will enable the Forum to identify where local boards can collaborate with each other and/or CCOs or Council to deliver initiatives with similar objectives.

ST2: To incorporate a stocktake of activity within a State of the Harbour report.

ST3: Look into the possibility for including a section in work programme reporting, for staff to highlight if the initiative they are leading has any benefits to the Manukau.

10. Information Currently Held, Under Development and Known Gaps

There is no clear understanding of the current state of the Harbour, therefore it is difficult to base future priorities and a work programme on priority actions that could add most value. In the absence of shared understanding of current state, causes and sources of problems, it is impossible to develop long term, strategic objectives, or to attract the scale of funding necessary to effect significant change in the Harbour. In both the
Hauraki Gulf and Kaipara examples described above, investment into understanding baseline conditions and causes allowed much more strategic approaches to future change to occur.

We do not believe it will be possible to transform the Manukau Harbour Forum from local issue based to the more strategically focused and influential organisation members aspire to without investment from the Governing Body in the research and analysis needed for both a State of the Harbour baseline report, and a subsequent strategic and integrated Harbour management plan. A plan of this nature should then be supported by targeted allocation of funds for implementation through a line item in the Long-Term Plan. In addition, the Forum should take full advantage of the support from Healthy Waters that the forthcoming hydrodynamic model will provide in order to understand the implications of future land use change on contaminants within the Catchment and Harbour.

State of the Harbour Recommendations:

SOH1. Source funding for an Integrated State of the Harbour Report to provide baseline understanding of the Catchment and Harbour.

SOH2. Prepare a State of the Harbour Report to provide baseline understanding of health & wellbeing of catchment, harbour and people living within it.

SOH3. Prepare an integrated, outcomes focused Strategic Plan to address issues identified in the State of the Harbour Report. Prioritise changes and outcomes via a programme of works.

SOH4. Long Term Plan - funding and resources need to be allocated through the LTP.

SOH5. Use Healthy Waters Hydrodynamic Model and other relevant tools to inform Forum focus areas and implications of future land use changes for the Harbour.

Workshop Feedback

On August 11, Forum members participated in a facilitated workshop to discuss initial findings and and draft recommendations of the Review. The following summarises the feedback obtained at the workshop:

- Forum members agreed with all recommendations made in the presentation. No objections were noted. Some additional recommendations were made; in particular
  - The Forum should invite two Auckland Councillors to sit on the Forum immediately following the election.
- Commissioning a State of the Harbour Report is a top priority for the MHF. A Strategic Plan needs to be developed that prioritises solutions to issues presented in the State of the Harbour Report.
- Unanimous agreement on the creation of a paid staff role and the need for greater interaction with Healthy Waters staff.
- Unanimous agreement on the need for greater alignment and accountability to/from the Governing Body.
EnviroStrat

Summary

The Manukau Harbour Forum is failing to achieve its Vision and will not do so without significant change. This view was expressed unanimously by all interviewees. Equally, all interviewees feel that an entity that has the ability and mandate to cross geographic and sectoral boundaries, and to advocate for, monitor and provide leadership in the Manukau Harbour is important.

We have made 18 recommendations that if adopted would improve the way the Forum is structured and governed, resourced and able to influence the future health and wellbeing of the Manukau Catchment and Harbour. Some of these recommendations are relatively simple to implement and should be put in place immediately, which would have significant beneficial impact on the work of the Forum. Others, whilst more complex and challenging to implement, have the potential to transform the functioning and effectiveness of the Forum to achieve its Vision. It is important that the additional detailed assessment of governance recommended in this review includes consideration of how to maintain momentum following any governance changes.
# Appendix One: List of Interviewees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forum Members</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan Cole &amp; Angela Fulljames</td>
<td>Franklin Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill McEntee</td>
<td>Papakura Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrol Elliot</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris Makoare</td>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawn Trenberth</td>
<td>Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angela Dalton</td>
<td>Manurewa Local Board (ex Forum member, representing Joseph Allan in his absence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Holm &amp; Julie Fairey</td>
<td>Puketāpapa Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracey Mulholland</td>
<td>Whau Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saffron Toms</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Local Board (Chair of MHF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Councillors</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Josephine Bartley</td>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Ward Councillor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Cashmore</td>
<td>Franklin Ward Councillor and Deputy Mayor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Council Officers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Chin</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Healthy Waters Division (Water Portfolio Manager)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miriana Knox</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Relationship Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mara Bebich</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Stakeholder Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Hutton</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Treaty Settlement Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenn Boyd</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwick McNaughton</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Democracy Services, Principal Advisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix Two: Stocktake of Activities Within the Catchment

**Auckland Council Controlled Organisations, Central Government Organisations, and Large Developers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Marine / Freshwater</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Amount (if available)</th>
<th>Role of Manukau Harbour Forum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>First iteration of Water Quality Accounting (based on data from currently monitored sites) which is presented via the Integrated Watershed Plans</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Marine / Freshwater</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Request updates on water quality / work with community groups to monitor MH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Region wide Freshwater Management Tool (PAWT) to estimate current catchment contaminant loads associated with various in-stream water quality states</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Freshwater</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Request updates on water quality / work with community groups to monitor local streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Approval of a Water Quality Targeted Rate under the 2018 Long Term Plan which will provide $452 million of additional investment over the next ten years into water quality outcomes across the region.</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Marine / Freshwater / Terrestrial</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$452,000,000</td>
<td>Local board funding grants to improve water quality flowing into MH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Development of Auckland's water strategy to provide strategic direction and priorities for the Auckland Council family to improve management of water in all its forms.</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Marine / Freshwater</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Policy</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Submissions to the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Central government swimmability targets and at-risk catchment initiatives.</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Marine / Freshwater</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Policy / Infrastructure</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Development of SafeSwim model to provide forecasts of coastal water quality and real-time alerts of public health risks.</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Marine / Freshwater</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advocacy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Strategic reviews with respect to holistic management of sediment, and water allocation across the council</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Terrestrial / Freshwater</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Submissions to the plan / stakeholder input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2018-2028</td>
<td>Urban and rural streams rehabilitation ($20.4 million). This includes improvements to the ecological health of the streams via improved environmental outcomes associated with urban development in areas such as (Manukau Creek in East Tamaki)</td>
<td>Urban areas</td>
<td>Freshwater</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Restoration</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$20,400,000</td>
<td>Identification of priority streams. Support community groups / Council work to restore habitats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2018-2029</td>
<td>Proactive compliance and monitoring of onsite waste water systems ($6.2 million).</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Terrestrial / Freshwater</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>$6,200,000</td>
<td>Local governance role &amp; compliance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment B

#### Item 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Marine / Terrestrial</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Amount (if available)</th>
<th>Role of Manukau Harbour Forum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2018-2030</td>
<td>Illicit discharges reduction programme ($5.0 million), aimed at reducing SafeSwim non-compliance alerts, improving amenity value of recreational beaches around the region, and improving freshwater stream environments</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Marine / Freshwater / Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Management / Monitoring</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>$5,000,000</td>
<td>Local governance role &amp; compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters</td>
<td>2016-2019</td>
<td>1 Kawerau Wetland, Artillery Tunnel and Grove Rd Culvert: An open channel and culvert with cascading weirs and associated green space to convey the 100 year flood, to service the Takapuni Growth Areas</td>
<td>Takapuni</td>
<td>Terrestrial / Freshwater</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$50,000,000</td>
<td>Allocation of local board funds to develop area. Support community groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>2020-2021</td>
<td>The Airport to Botany Rapid Transit project will deliver a new public transport link between the airport, Manukau and Botany, to improve accessibility in south-west, southern and eastern areas of Auckland - as well as provide an important public transport link to the rail network at Puhinui.</td>
<td>Manukau - Pakuranga</td>
<td>Terrestrial / Freshwater</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$60,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input to development plans. Compliance with construction regulations (e.g., prevention of sediment runoff).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>2020-2021</td>
<td>The Ōtāhuhu town centre upgrade aims to transform the streets and public open spaces, making changes to roads and connections to provide better infrastructure for walking and cycling.</td>
<td>Mangere / Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>$17,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input to development plans. Compliance with construction regulations (e.g., prevention of sediment runoff).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>2016-2017</td>
<td>Te Ara Mua - Future Streets project makes it safer and easier to walk and cycle in the Mangere Central area, improving streets, pathways, crossings, and access to the town centre and local schools.</td>
<td>Mangere</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>$10,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input. Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>2020-2021</td>
<td>Upgrade of the Redoubt Road - Mill Road corridor between Manukau, Papakura and Drury. Priority project.</td>
<td>Manukau - Papakura</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$2,000,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input. Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>2015-2020</td>
<td>The Southern Corridor Improvements Project covers the stretch of Southern Motorway (SH9) from the SH29/SH2 connection at Manukau down to Papakura in the south. The project includes additional lanes in both directions, upgraded Takapuna interchange and a 5km shared use pedestrian / cycle path.</td>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$268,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input. Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure. Mitigate sediment runoff into waterways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercare</td>
<td>2016-2023</td>
<td>Water treatment plant and two storage reservoirs in Waima, west Auckland. The treatment plant will replace an existing plant that was built in 1928. The reservoirs will increase the volume of water stored locally, improving the resilience of the wider water network and accommodating daily demand fluctuations.</td>
<td>Titirangi</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$100,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment B

### Item 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Marine / Terrestrial</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Amount (if available)</th>
<th>Role of Manukau Harbour Forum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Watercare</td>
<td>2012-2020</td>
<td>Hunua Pipeline. This 31-kilometre pipeline through Manukau and Auckland cities will meet growing demand and increase resilience.</td>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$400,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercare</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>South West wastewater services: building a high-tech facility at the Waiuku Wastewater Treatment Plant, and to serve western communities laying pipelines to take the highly treated wastewater to the proposed outfall in the Waiuku River channel, near the Clarks Beach golf course.</td>
<td>Waiuku</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Explore opportunities to improve wastewater outflows into the MH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku</td>
<td>2018-2023</td>
<td>An empty site at 20 Barrington Place in Manukau will be developed into a residential neighbourhood of up to 300 new homes during the next five years.</td>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input: Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Putney Way Upgrade: The upgrade will include a new single-level surface extending from the new bus station to the opposite pathway. Native trees will be planted along both sides of the street to make up rain gardens that help to drain stormwater before it reaches our drains.</td>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input: Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku</td>
<td>2020+</td>
<td>Puhulul Stream Upgrade: Stream project as a model of ecological, social, cultural and economic transformation.</td>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td>Terrestrial/Freshwater</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Restoration</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advocacy, funding, stakeholder input &amp; community engagement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku</td>
<td>2024+</td>
<td>Onehunga Whatī has been acquired by Auckland Council. It will be transformed into a new community with homes, cafes, retail and public space.</td>
<td>Onehunga</td>
<td>Marine</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input: Ensure compliance. Promote public awareness and place-making activity around MH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku</td>
<td>2011-2015</td>
<td>Taumana Reserve: The project re-establishes access to an inner Manukau coastal environment, and restores amenity that was lost to the community of Onehunga through the establishment of $400 in the 1970s.</td>
<td>Onehunga</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Restoration</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing NZ</td>
<td>2018+</td>
<td>McKinnon is a new community-focused development being built between the open spaces and recreational parks of Papakura and Takapuna. Meeting the demand for quality, affordable housing in Auckland’s thriving south east. McKinnon will feature over 600 architecturally-designed homes.</td>
<td>Takapuna</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input: Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing NZ</td>
<td>2018+</td>
<td>Māngere Development: The whole development will take 10-15 years and will see an estimated 2,500 housing New Zealand state homes replaced with up to 10,000 homes.</td>
<td>Māngere</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Growth / Restoration</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$6,425,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input: Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment B

**Item 27**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Marine / Terrestrial</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Amount (if available)</th>
<th>Role of Manukau Harbour Forum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housing NZ</td>
<td>2018-</td>
<td>Mt Roskill Development: 10,000 new, quality homes for Aucklanders. Around 3,000 state homes for people who need assistance, 3,000 more affordable homes, and 3,500 homes for the general market. 10-15 years to complete.</td>
<td>Mt Roskill</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth / Restoration</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>$356,000,000</td>
<td>Stakeholder input. Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing NZ</td>
<td>2018-</td>
<td>Orange Development: Improving some of the streets and pavers in the neighbourhoods. Over the next eight years the development will see around 350 old Housing New Zealand state homes replaced with around 1,000 new homes.</td>
<td>Otago</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Growth / Restoration</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input. Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing NZ</td>
<td>2018-</td>
<td>120 small to mid-sized developments underway across Auckland. These are replacing old houses that are no longer fit for purpose with warm, dry and safe new homes that make the most efficient use of our land holdings.</td>
<td>Regionwide</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth / Restoration</td>
<td>Small / Medium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input. Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Conservation</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>The Conservation Services Programme (CSP) forms part of the work delivered by the Marine Species and Threats team. CSP focuses exclusively on elements of work defined as Conservation Services in the Fisheries Act.</td>
<td>Nationwide</td>
<td>Marine</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Protection / Restoration</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collaboration with MPI &amp; DOC on management of Manukau Harbour fisheries / environment. Develops with MHI fisheries companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature Homes</td>
<td>2017-2020</td>
<td>Wattle Downs is a green-field development of 112 homes in Manurewa, Auckland. This mixed-tenure community will include social housing provided by Accessible Properties, Porina Health Trust and Emerge Aotearoa. It will also include private sales and Kiwibuild homes.</td>
<td>Manurewa</td>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>Underway</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stakeholder input. Ensure compliance. Encourage implementation of green stormwater infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Dollar values were not publicly available for many of the projects listed, so each one was given a scaling grade (Small / Medium / Large). Small = Projects under $1m / smaller than a neighbourhood. Medium = Projects $1m - $5m / larger than a neighbourhood. Large = Projects $5m+ / local board area or larger.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Category (Outcome)</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>FY17</th>
<th>FY18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FR/2015/140</td>
<td>16/16</td>
<td>Planting and maintenance of existing planting along streams supported as part of the Wai Care programme.</td>
<td>Water Quality</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>greenways plan (Waiuku trail plan)</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483/938</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Volunteers - community involvement in local parks (Waiuku estuary FY17)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$61,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972/28</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour forum</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Strategic weed control (Matakaua recreational and plantation reserve)</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$24,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2265/29</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Water quality monitoring (manukau harbour-waiuku)</td>
<td>Water Quality</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2905/10</td>
<td>15/16-17/18</td>
<td>Waterways protection fund (Manukau Stream)</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3439</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Big Bay Reserve Boat ramp and seawalls renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$8,523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3440</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Centennial Park - Waiuku carpark renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$33,291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3441</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Clarks beach boat ramp seawall (adjacent to club boat ramp) renewal</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$37,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3442</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Clarks beach boat ramp vehicular barrier renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$23,312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3443</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Clarks beach reserve recreation &amp; golf club carpark west renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$21,877</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3404</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Glenbrook Beach Beachfront coastal renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$35,182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3405</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Glenbrook road recreation reserve carpark west renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$4,900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3472</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Sandspit Reserve coastal renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$400,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3475</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Matakaua reserve wharf access &amp; water band rotundula renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$15,750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3476</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Matakaua reserve wharf renewal (FY14)</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$453,193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3480</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Waiuku Beach boat ramp reserve pathways renewal</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$35,105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3540</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Matakaua Point reserve carpark renewal</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$51,680</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3541</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>matakaua recreation and plantation reserve retaining wall</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$17,142</td>
<td>$62,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4503</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Clarks Beach Franklin design new statepark</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>17/17</td>
<td>Implementation of biodiversity management plan actions for high priority reserves (matakaua reserve)</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Weed control at Manhead esplanade</td>
<td>Water Quality</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment B

#### Item 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Category (Outcome)</th>
<th>Work Unit/Delivery Dept</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>FY17</th>
<th>FY18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund (Waikato Duck Boat derby)</td>
<td>Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$1,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3083</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Mastakawau Point - Develop playground</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3084</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Mastakawau Point Reserve - Renew wharf</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Green Assets</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Mangrove Management and Removal</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$160,000</td>
<td>$160,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Volunteers Project - Support volunteer activity on Parks and Reserves programme</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Wai Care - Māngere-Otāhuhu (Harmania Creek &amp; Kiwi Esplanade)</td>
<td>Water Quality/Biodiversity/Community Engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1045</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Otaraatta Weed Control</td>
<td>Biodiversity</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1955</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Harbour Forum</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>Water Quality</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Onearangi - Riparian Restoration Planting</td>
<td>Biodiversity</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Pakaki Crater</td>
<td>Biodiversity</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3235</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Kiwi Esplanade (Bird Refuge &amp; Pump Hse) Coastal Asset Renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$33,840</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3239</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Path Renewals</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$43,522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2342</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Maungakiekie: Neighbourhood Development - Friends of the Park and Māngere</td>
<td>Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3245</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Naylors Esplanade Reserve Structure Renewals</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$86,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3246</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Peninsula Point Reserve Bridge and Footpath Renewal</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$15,176</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3366</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Norana Park Walkway</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$1,472,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Business Waste Minimisation Education Programme</td>
<td>Community engagement/Environment</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Ecological volunteers and environmental hidden programme</td>
<td>Environment/Biodiversity</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour and Foreshore Investment</td>
<td>Category (Outcome)</td>
<td>Work Unit/Delivery Dept</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>FY17</td>
<td>FY18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANUREWA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Programmes and events - education and recreation activities on parks and reserves (Waimahia)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 91,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Volunteers - community involvement in local parks (Puhinui stream &amp; Weymouth reserves)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 40,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1466</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1468/32</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2244/19</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund (Non-contestable) - Puhinui Stream Event/challenge</td>
<td>Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 25,000</td>
<td>$ 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2795</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Mangrove removal - Waimahia inlet</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3134</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Bellers Road Coastal and Furniture Renewals</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 16,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3156/359</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Pitt Avenue Foreshore Coastal Renewals</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3388/2440</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Waimahia Reserve new play area and walkway FD</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>$ 71,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Puhinui Stream Restoration Project</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 40,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Planning for mangrove removal (Puhinui Stream)</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2133</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Renew park furniture and fixtures (foreshores &amp; reserves)</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 260,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2135</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Manukau coastal walkway network - develop walkways</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 565,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2856</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Weymouth boating club - renew boat ramp</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAUNGAKIEKIE-TĀMAKI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Volunteers local parks - annual pest control at Taumanu Reserve</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2046/128</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour water quality improvement (Forum)</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2047/45</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Water sensitive in schools (Manukau Harbour)/Maungakiekie area</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 22,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2048/184</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme/Spill training (Manukau Harbour)/Maungakiekie area</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 15,000</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2358/238</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Onehunga Festival (Local events programme)</td>
<td>Access/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3334</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Local parks playground renewals - Onehunga Bay spaces renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3331/2330</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Onehunga Bay Reserve GD</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Growth (FY17)</td>
<td>$ 95,487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment B

### Item 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Manukau Harbour and Foreshore Investment</th>
<th>Category (Outcome)</th>
<th>Work Unit (Delivery Dept.)</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>FY17</th>
<th>FY18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4143/3270</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>OIFU - Onehunga Bay foreshore upgrade</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex (FY18)</td>
<td>$1,120,049</td>
<td>$163,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4527</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Onehunga Bay Reserve - parking, signage and line marking</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$4,700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2839</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Ecological volunteer and environmental programme (tauranga reserve - animal pest control)</td>
<td>Biodiversity</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Programs and events in local parks (Puhinui Reserve)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>586/1487</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Puhinui Stream and Walkway volunteers</td>
<td>Water quality/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>587</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Volunteers parks (puhinui reserve)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2054/11</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour forum</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2056/15</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Industry Pollution prevention Programme (IPPP)</td>
<td>Water quality</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1703</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Ecological volunteer programme (Puhinui Reserve)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Programs and events - education and recreation activities on parks and reserves (conifer grove and pahurehu inlet)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$47,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>War-Care - Papakura --&gt; Riparian restoration (Kariatua Park --&gt; Tilly's Creek)</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1391</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Strategic weed initiative</td>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390/81</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3359</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Mangrove Removal - Pahurehu and Conifer Grove</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$299,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2800</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Mangrove Seeding/Juvenile Removal</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3253</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Pahurehu Esplanade Boardwalk and walkway</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$167,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3258</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Conifer Grove Esplanade Reserve Structure Renewals</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CS: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$26,008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3264</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Papakura Furnace Reserve Equipment renewals</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CS: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$16,410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Ray Small Park Retaining wall renewals</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CS: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$16,800</td>
<td>$56,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reinstatement of the Manukau Harbour Forum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Manukau Harbour and Foreshore Investment</th>
<th>Category (Outcome)</th>
<th>Work Unit (Delivery Dept)</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>FY17</th>
<th>FY18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3272</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Slippery Creek reserve structure renewals</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3726</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Ernie Carl Reserve replacement or removal of bridge</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$49,720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4189</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Condor Cove Reserve assessment of floating pontoons for removal or renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$182,808</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4198</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Ray Small-Skate Park</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$662,171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Wharf St to Prince Edward boardwalk connection</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$327,546</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>PPK Local Parks: Ecological volunteers programme (cleaning up beaches and reserves)</td>
<td>Environment/Community Engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>PPK Out and About active programme (Ray Small Park)</td>
<td>Access/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$27,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2728</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Rewet park structures 17-18</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3296</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Ray Small Park - renew skate park</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$969,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3498</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Ecological restoration projects</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PUKEAPAPA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Manukau Harbour Foreshore pine tree removal</th>
<th>Ongoing pine tree removal around Cape Horn</th>
<th>Environment/Community engagement</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Local Parks</th>
<th>LD: Opex</th>
<th>FY17</th>
<th>FY18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>603/1943</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Foreshore pine tree removal</td>
<td>Ongoing pine tree removal around Cape Horn</td>
<td>Environment/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour foreshore weed/pest management</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$42,000</td>
<td>$42,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Volunteers Local Parks</td>
<td>Pest and weed control on 11 reserves in the Manukau Coastal Reserves Network</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1547/54</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>Volunteer events</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Ecological restoration programme (Manukau coastal reserves network)</td>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2642</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Local Civic Events</td>
<td>Wakatipu Coastal Boardwalk Completion</td>
<td>Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2944</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Pupekapa Furniture FY17-18 Renewals</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2945</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>LP WCR - Pupekapa Coastal Walkways</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2958/2508</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Manukau Domain steps renewal</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2959/2502</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Pupekapa Structure Renewals</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3415/240</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Waitakere Coastal Boardwalk - Stage 2 GWD</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Growth (FY17)</td>
<td>ABS: Capex (FY18)</td>
<td>$1,880,000</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4216</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Waitakere Coastal Boardwalk - Stage 1</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$982,791</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4330/1061</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Lynfield Cove Reserve track renewals</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$56,480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Māngere Harbour and Forestry Investment</td>
<td>Category (Outcome)</td>
<td>Work Unit (Delivery Dept)</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>FY17</td>
<td>FY18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Pukenapuka area - Parks and recreation services planning (Waikowhai reserve)</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1148</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Informal social recreation projects</td>
<td>Access/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 3,846</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Pukenapuka Local Parks: Ecological volunteers and environmental programmes FY 17/18</td>
<td>Environment/Employment engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 18,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Native forest restoration and ecological restoration programmes</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CS: Operations</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2494</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Waikowhai Reserve - Renew play space</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1328</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Renew coastal walkways</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$2,837</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WAITAKERE RANGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Māngere Harbour and Forestry Investment</th>
<th>Category (Outcome)</th>
<th>Work Unit (Delivery Dept)</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>FY17</th>
<th>FY18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Volunteers Local Parks</td>
<td>Environment/Employment engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 32,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>644</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Walkway development</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 336,416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1849/59</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Māngere Harbour Forum Support</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Waste Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005/136</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges EcoWest Festival Support</td>
<td>Environment/Employment engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 5,000</td>
<td>$ 5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/141</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Food Waste Festival Support</td>
<td>Environment/Employment engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>West Coast Lagoons septic tank subsidy scheme (Affects overall water quality of the Tasman sea, which flows into MH)</td>
<td>Water quality</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Waste Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 75,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2691</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Facilities Partnership 2014 Tiritiri Waika Ama (WTKA)</td>
<td>Access/Community engagement</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Sport &amp; Rec</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3131</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Footpath Renewal</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
<td>$ 72,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3843</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Full facilities maintenance contracts</td>
<td>Amenities/Access</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$1,270,385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4266</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Aramoa Bay Refurbish toilet block</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$160,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4265</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Alex Jenkins Memorial toilet renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$321,024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4278</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Takarangi Reserve playground renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 33,210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4279</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Takarangi Reserve playground renewal</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$20,883</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4283</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Taumarumaru Esplanade Renewe tract</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 26,016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4281</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>TF Bay - WR - French Bay Esplanade toilet/changing room renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 2,151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Coastal and Marine Environment programme</td>
<td>Environment/Employment engagement</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 70,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach - connecting communities.</td>
<td>Environment/Employment engagement</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>STAFF TIME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour and Foreshore Investment</td>
<td>Category (Outcome)</td>
<td>Work Unit (Delivery Dept)</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>FY17</td>
<td>FY18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Parks information project</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 25,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Celebrate park openings and events programme</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 3,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Local Parks: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme</td>
<td>Ecological</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 38,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2662</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Armour Bay Reserve - renew park roading and car park</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 78,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2470</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Hataia Domain - renew coastal structure</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 650,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2471</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Hataia Domain - renew park roading and car park</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2485</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges - renew park furniture (Sandy's Parade)</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 39,700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3056</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Little Muddy Creek - Install walkway</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 115,628</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Reduce Herbicidal support (reduce chemical use in Whau parks)</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Park community partnerships (pest control, planting and restoration involving volunteers)</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 65,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1482</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>LDI Volunteer Programme (Shadbolt &amp; Craigavon Park)</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Local Parks</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 37,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Support</td>
<td>DIRECT</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 8,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2146</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Whau Local Low Carbon Action Plan</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 7,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3273</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Blockhouse Bay Recreation Reserve Playground renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 254,435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3282</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Green Bay Domain Building Renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 100,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3389</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Craigavon Park Bollard Renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 77,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200</td>
<td>16/17</td>
<td>Whau furniture renewal</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 10,300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Industrial pollution prevention programme</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Integrated ecological framework for the Whau</td>
<td>Ecological</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Ecological volunteers and environmental programme</td>
<td>Ecological</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 37,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2214</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Gittos Domain and Rial Reserve - renew park structures</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 3,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2254</td>
<td>17/18</td>
<td>Renew park furniture Taunton and Blockhouse Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>Amenities</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$ 58,534</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3833/3513</td>
<td>16/17-17/18</td>
<td>Ecological restoration contracts</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ 217,618</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment B  
Item 27
Appendix Three: Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum Case Study

Although not within the scope of the Review, we have also incorporated some perspectives from the Tamaki Estuary Environmental Coordinator in order to convey some of the benefits to having a paid staff position on a similar Forum.

The Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum (TEEF) has had a paid staff position since early 2018. Prior to that, TEEF has operated for the last 30 years entirely through community-led volunteer work.

Below is a summary of the recent activity over the last 12-18 months undertaken by TEEF:

- Doubled the number of participating organisations
- Built links with the Hauraki Gulf Forum
- Produced robust citizen science on threatened bird populations
- Submitted on the Stormwater Network Discharge consent application
- Submitted on the Trade Waste Bylaw
- Submitted on the Māungakielie – Tamaki Draft Open Space Plan
- Ran 7 clean up events throughout the estuary with partner groups
- Initiated discussion on sedimentation with various affected parties
- Established an online Facebook platform with regular updates
- Produced footage to create a TEEF promotional video
- Ran several microplastic clean ups / workshops with Enviroschools
- Lobbied Local Boards on greater support for threatened biodiversity
- Removed in excess of 4,000 mothplant pods from the catchment
- Ran a clean up & threatened shorebird workshop for Chinese residents
- Collaborated with a local entrepreneur on innovative plastic removal methods
- Initiated dialogue with Plastics NZ on a collaboration

Reflections from the Coordinator

- Having a Coordinator has enabled TEEF to maintain activity levels year-round – ensuring delivery of the work programme – there was no evidence of this happening prior to having paid staff.
- A Coordinator in addition to a Healthy Waters staff member with allocated hours to TEEF has established greater connectivity with Council work programmes and facilitated alignment between community-led initiatives and larger strategic Council objectives. Without a direct link to Council staff and the additional insights that come with the associated contacts, it can be difficult for the Coordinator to effectively manage the alignment and opportunities between local governance and the Forum.
- The Coordinator also manages a Facebook platform in order to enhance community outreach; although this was not initially included in the contract, having a paid staff member to administer the page ensures reliability and continuity of content.
- The amount of events / submissions / activities / advocacy has increased significantly over the past 18 months; a portion of this progress is likely due to paid staffing.
- It is important to have clear role definitions. In the case of TEEF, the role of the Coordinator has evolved over time and extends from being a networker, social media administrator, to project manager.
• Most communication primarily occurs between the Co-Chairs and the Coordinator. This simplifies communications, filters information quality, streamlines decision-making, and allows a Community / Local Board perspective to balance decisions.
• Ideally, the co-ordinators role should cede project management to individual champions within the forum, and then support them in achieving what they set out to do. This enhances the community-led aspects, ownership, and buy-in of a public forum.
• The Coordinator plays an important role as the key point of contact for organisations who are looking to collaborate with the forum; meeting one-on-one with new potential partners (or with a Co-Chair) and to represent the Forum’s interests.
• Having a Coordinator involved has enabled the Forum to continue to operate effectively throughout the Local Board election period and facilitated planning of the work programme in advance to minimise disruption.
Appendix Four: Analysis of Potential Governance Structures

Feedback the Forum membership received at the Workshop held on August 11 requested additional detail and analysis of potential governance structures that could be adopted by the MHF. Below are the three primary governance arrangements identified through our discussions with the Forum and an exploration of other working models. Although there was some discussion during the interviews and at the workshop regarding the Forum to become a subcommittee of the Auckland Council Environment and Community Committee, we believe that the hierarchical nature of this option would not be appropriate for the MHF.

Furthermore, we note that consideration needs to be given to the overall size of the Forum membership should the governance arrangement change. There are significant challenges associated with having a large membership group; balancing the optimal number of participants with the type of organisational structure will require further investigation.

Standing Committee

Committee with a continued existence, formed to do its assigned work on an ongoing basis. Budget and finance committees generally are standing committees. Examples of Standing Committees within Auckland Council include:

- Audit and Risk Committee:
  - Decision-Making Powers:
    - The committee has no decision-making powers other than those in these terms of reference.
    - The committee may request expert advice through the chief executive where necessary.
    - The committee may make recommendations to the Governing Body and / or chief executive.

- Community Development and Safety Committee:
  - Parent committee is the Environment and Community Committee (reports directly).

- Strategic Procurement Committee:
  - Decision-Making Powers:
    - The committee will have responsibility for:
      - awarding of contracts of $22.5 million or greater.
      - awarding of contracts less than $22.5 million which are sensitive or may impact on the reputation of the council if the chief executive refers the matter to the committee.
    - oversight over the procurement processes and procedures.

Co-Governance Arrangement

Some natural resources are "co-governed" – the work to restore or conserve them is led as a result of negotiated decision-making arrangements between iwi and/or other groups, central government, and/or local government. Many of these arrangements have come about after long negotiations, including Treaty of Waitangi settlements. The arrangements have many legal forms and include statutory bodies, trusts, and other relationships. Examples of co-governance arrangements regarding natural resources within Auckland include:

- Tūpuna Maunga a Tāmaki Makaurau Authority
- Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board; and
- Parakai Recreation Reserve Board.

Joint Committee

Joint committees tend to meet as necessary to consider governance matters of mutual interest to the Governing Body and other special interest groups (e.g. Local Boards, Ministry for Primary Industries,
Department of Conservation etc) and to report its findings. Joint committees may have greater decision-making power than standing committees.

Examples of joint committees within Auckland include:

- Auckland Domain Committee
- Hauraki Gulf Forum
- Joint Governance Working Party
Urgent decision-making process

File No.: CP2019/19046

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s agreement to use the urgent decision-making process when appropriate.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The urgent decision-making process enables the local board to make decisions to manage unforeseen and urgent circumstances when it is not practical to call the full board together and meet the requirements of a quorum. By agreeing to this process, the local board delegates decision-making authority to the chair and deputy chair, or any person acting in these roles.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) adopt the urgent decision-making process for matters that require a decision where it is not practical to call the full board together and meet the requirements of a quorum.

b) delegate authority to the chair and deputy chair, or any person acting in these roles, to make urgent decisions on behalf of the local board.

c) agree that the relationship manager, chair and deputy chair (or any person/s acting in these roles) will authorise the urgent decision-making process by signing off an authorisation memo.

d) note that all urgent decisions will be reported to the next ordinary meeting of the local board.

Horopaki
Context
3. The urgent decision-making process enables the chair and deputy chair, or any person acting in these roles, to make decisions to manage unforeseen and urgent circumstances when it is not practical to call the full board together and meet the requirements of a quorum. Examples include during the Christmas and New Year period or for providing input to the council’s central government submission process in tight timeframes.

4. By agreeing to this process, the board delegates decision-making authority to the chair and deputy chair, or any person acting in these roles during that period.

5. The Local Government Act 2002 provides for local boards to delegate to committees, members of the local board or Auckland Council staff any of its responsibilities and powers, with some specific exceptions (clause 32, Schedule 7). This legislation enables the urgent decision-making process.
6. The urgent decision-making process provides an alternative decision-making mechanism to an extraordinary meeting. An extraordinary meeting is called when an urgent decision is required on matters that cannot wait until the next scheduled business meeting of the local board.

7. Urgent decisions are different from emergency decisions, which are only made if there is a risk to public health and safety.

8. All requests for an urgent decision will be supported by a memo stating the nature of the issue, reason for urgency and the decisions or resolutions sought.

9. The local board relationship manager will use the information in this memo to determine whether or not to authorise the urgent decision-making process.

10. A number of factors will be considered by the relationship manager before approval to use the urgent decision-making process is given, such as:
   - the timing of the next scheduled meeting
   - confirmation that the local board has the delegation to make the decision
   - consideration of the rationale for the urgency
   - the significance of the decision and whether the urgent decision-making process is appropriate.

11. Once the relationship manager authorises the use of the urgent decision-making process, the chair and deputy chair (or any person/s acting in these roles) also need to approve the use of the urgent decision-making process by signing the same memo.

12. Once the authorisation memo has been approved, the chair and deputy chair will refer to the substantive report for advice and staff recommendations to inform their decision. This report will meet Auckland Council quality advice standards and adhere to the report authorisation processes.

13. Any decision made using the urgent decision-making process will be reported as an information item to the next ordinary meeting of the local board and the signed approval memo will be attached.

14. This decision is procedural in nature and any climate impacts will be negligible. The decision is unlikely to result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions. The effects of climate change will not impact the decision.

15. The urgent decision-making process proposed in this report enables the council group to progress urgent decisions efficiently, when it is not practical to call the full local board together.

16. This report outlines the local board urgent decision-making process, and seeks the local board’s agreement to adopt this process.
**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**
**Māori impact statement**
17. A decision of this procedural nature is not considered to have specific implications for Māori, and the arrangements proposed in this report do not affect the Māori community differently to the rest of the community.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**
**Financial implications**
18. There are no financial implications arising from the procedural decision sought by this report.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**
**Risks and mitigations**
19. To mitigate any risk that the urgent decision-making process could be used inappropriately, the relationship manager will assess a number of factors including timing of the next scheduled meeting, the reason for urgency, and significance of the decision. If a matter is of major significance, an extraordinary meeting can be called instead.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**
**Next steps**
20. If the local board adopts the use of the urgent decision-making process, the local board relationship manager and delegated members will execute the urgent decision-making process outlined in this report if the need arises.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**
**Attachments**
There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina**
**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Anna Bray - Policy and Planning Manager - Local Boards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services  
|             | Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards |
Urgent Decision relating to the Māngere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy

File No.: CP2019/18975

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To notify the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board of a decision made under the Local Board’s urgent decision-making process relating to the Māngere Town Centre – renew toilet roof and glass canopy (Attachment A).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) notes the urgent decision relating to the Māngere Town Centre – renew toilet roof and glass canopy.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Urgent Decision for the Māngere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memo

4 October 2019

To: Victoria Villaraza, Relationship Manager, Local Board Services
From: Daniel Poe, Senior Advisor, Local Board Services

Subject: Urgent decision request of the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board

Purpose

1. The purpose of this memo is to initially seek the local board relationship manager’s authorisation to commence the urgent decision-making process and if granted, seek formal approval from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) to use the process to make an urgent decision.

2. The decision required, and the supporting report, are attached to this memo. The urgent decision being sought needs to be authorised by the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) by signing this memo. Both this memo and the report will be reported as an information item at the next business meeting if the urgent decision-making process proceeds.

Reason for the urgency

3. The timing of the next scheduled meeting is in November 2019.
4. The toilets have been closed due to rain water leaking through the roof making the floor slippery, which is a health and safety issue; alternatively, the public are using portaloos facilities.
5. Remedial work needs to be undertaken with urgency so the toilets can be reopened for public use and overcomes the health and safety issues created by the leaky roof.

Decision sought from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles)

a) approve the addition of Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy to the 2019/2020 risk adjusted programme (RAP).
b) note it is proposed to commence delivery immediately to address urgent health and safety concerns.

Background

6. The roofs of the toilet block and Town Centre lobby are in poor condition due to their age and general wear and tear. The roof cladding, internal gutters and large glass skylight need to be replaced with new roofing material as part of a renewals project.
7. Recent inclement weather has created further damage to the roof resulting in the toilets being closed due to rain water leaking through, making the floor slippery and creating a hazardous unsafe environment.
8. In June 2019 the local board approved the Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy project (SharePoint ID #2962) as part of the 2019 - 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme (Resolution number MO/2019/94), however this project was not identified as part of the Risk Adjusted Programme.
9. Staff are seeking approval of the addition of the Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy, to the 2019/2020 risk adjusted programme so that it can be delivered within the current financial year.

10. Cost estimates for the renewal of toilet roof and glass canopy at Mangere Town Centre indicate an estimated required budget of $250,000. The renewals work will commence in early October 2019, and project completion by the end of November 2019.

Authorisation of the urgent decision-making process

Signed by Victoria Villareza
Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Date 08/10/2019

Approval to use the urgent decision-making process

Lemauga Lydia Sosene
Chairperson, Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Date 8-10-2019

Togiatoa Walter Togiamua
Deputy Chairperson, Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Date 8-10-2019

Mangere-Otahuhu Local board Resolution/s
That the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board:

a) approve the addition of Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy to the 2019/2020 risk adjusted programme (RAP).

b) note it is proposed to commence delivery immediately to address urgent health and safety concerns.

Lemauga Lydia Sosene
Chairperson, Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Date 8-10-2019

Togiatoa Walter Togiamua
Deputy Chairperson, Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Date 8-10-2019
Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy renewal project - risk adjusted programme inclusion

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To seek approval from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board for the addition of the Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy to the 2019/2020 risk adjusted programme (RAP), to enable the urgent and necessary delivery.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. In June 2019 the local board approved the Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy project (SharePoint ID #2962) as part of the 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme (Resolution number MO/2019/94), however this project was not identified as part of the Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP).

3. The roofs of the toilet block and Town Centre lobby are in poor condition due to their age and general wear and tear. The roof cladding, internal gutters and large glass skylight need to be replaced with new roofing material as part of a renewals project.

4. Recent inclement weather has created further damage to the roof resulting in the toilets being closed due to rain water leaking through, making the floor slippery and creating a hazardous unsafe environment.

5. This is an important public facility and medium term closure is not recommended. Auckland Council wish to progress this work sooner than anticipated within the current work programme and consider it necessary for this project to be completed in financial year 2019/2020.

6. It is recommended this project is approved as an additional project to the risk adjusted programme so that it can be delivered within the current financial year.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) approve the addition of Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy to the 2019/2020 risk adjusted programme (RAP).

b) note it is proposed to commence delivery immediately to address urgent health and safety concerns.

Horopaki
Context

7. The toilet block is located on the southern side within the Mangere Town Centre and consists of male, female and accessible toilets. Council’s full facilities maintenance contractor has advised that the condition of the toilet roof and associated glass skylight requires urgent remediation.
8. The toilets have been closed due to rain water leaking through the roof making the floor slippery, which is a health and safety issue.

9. The roof and skylight remedial work needs to be undertaken with urgency so the toilets can be reopened for public use.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Scope of works required to renew the toilet roof and glass canopy

10. The roof cladding and associated flashings, internal gutters and skylights need to be replaced with code compliant roofing materials.

11. The contractor has allowed for reroofing with longrun roofing over mesh and underlay. All skylights will be replaced with aluminium frames with safety glass to ensure compliance with current building code requirements.

12. Since the roof is low pitch (less than 3 degrees), additional timber purlins are required to create a minimum 3 degree pitch to comply with current roofing standards.

13. Two areas of the external soffit lining and framing will be repaired due to damage caused by water leakage.

14. The extent of the damage to the existing timber roof framing is not fully known. When the roof sheeting and particle substrate is removed, the condition of the timber framing will be assessed, and all damaged or defective framing will be replaced.

15. Cost estimates for the renewal of toilet roof and glass canopy at Mangere Town Centre indicate an estimated required budget of $250,000.

Proposed changes to approved 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities work programme

16. In the recently approved three year work programme, the Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy project had a budget allocation of $260,000 spread across financial years 2019/2020 and 2020/2021.

17. In order to progress the project within this financial year, staff are seeking approval of the addition of the Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy, to the 2019/2020 risk adjusted programme (RAP).

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

18. The renewal of the toilet roof and glass skylight will ensure that we continue to provide the level of service Auckland Council customers expect.

19. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Community Facilities three year work programme has been shared with the wider council family and no impacts have been highlighted to date.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

20. This proposal aligns with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 outcome five - to provide “Facilities to meet diverse needs.”
21. The early delivery of this renewal project will benefit facility users by providing a higher standard of asset which is fit for purpose, is operating within agreed service levels and overcomes the health and safety issues created by the leaky roof.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

22. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents: the Auckland Plan, the 2015-2025 Long-term Plan, the Unitary Plan and local board plan.

23. The recommendations in this report benefit all users of council facilities including Māori.

---

**Ngā ritenga a-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

24. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board approved the expenditure of $250,000 for the Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy resolution number MO/2019/94 from the local board’s renewals budget for 2020 – 2021 financial year.

25. Capital expenditure of $15,000 was approved in 2019/2020 for investigation and design, with further capital expenditure of $235,000 approved in principal in 2020/2021 as outlined in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>FY19/20</th>
<th>FY20/21</th>
<th>FY21/22</th>
<th>FY22/23+</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Town Centre - renew toilet roof and glass canopy (SharePoint ID #2962)</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$235,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Cost estimates for the renewal of the toilet roof and glass canopy at Mangere Town Centre is expected to be a total of $250,000 capital expenditure.

---

**Ngā rauru tūpono me ngā whakamaurotanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

27. The rain water leaking through the roof and skylights onto the toilet floor makes it wet and slippery which poses a health and safety risk to the public.

---

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

28. If the recommendation is supported by the local board, the 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities work programme will be updated accordingly.

29. The physical works will commence late September 2019 and will be completed by the end of November 2019.
30. Staff will inform the local board as the year progresses which projects may be delayed to enable the project to progress under the risk-adjusted programme. As unexpected delays occur during the year it is not proposed to identify these projects at this time.

31. Progress updates on the work programme will be reported to the local board during monthly Community Facilities workshops and at the end of each quarter of the financial year.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Linda Pillay – Work Programme Lead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Karen Marais – Manager Stakeholder Advisory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rod Sheridan – General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local board resolution responses and information report

File No.: CP2019/18971

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. This report provides a summary of resolution responses, feedback from the board and information reports for circulation to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

Feedback and information reports for the local board:

2. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board feedback on the Proposed National Policy Statement on highly productive land – September 2019 is Attachment A to this report.

3. At the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board business meeting on the 18 September 2019 the board passed the following resolution (MO/2019/157):
   b) request the Community Empowerment Unit investigates and reports back to the local board on the funding model and levels for the Citizen Advice Bureau Otāhuhu Agency.

4. A memo in response to the resolution was received on 5 November 2019 from the Community Empowerment Unit and is Attachment B to this report.

5. A memo from the Auckland Emergency Management was received on 21 November 2019 regarding an update of Sims Pacific Metals fire and is Attachment C to this report.

6. The Regional Facilities Auckland Fourth Quarter report was received on Monday 25 November 2019 and is Attachment D to this report.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) endorse the local board’s feedback on the proposed National Policy Statement on highly productive land – September 2019.

b) receive the memo from the Community Empowerment Unit in response to the Citizen Advice Bureau Otahuhu Agency.

c) receive the memo from the Auckland Emergency Management regarding an update on the Sims Pacific Metals fire.

d) receive the Regional Facilities Auckland Fourth Quarter report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Feedback on the Proposed National Policy Statement on highly productive land - September 2019</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Memo on the Citizen Advice Bureau Otahuhu Agency</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Local board resolution responses and information report

#### No. | Title                                                                 | Page |
---|---|---|
C   | Memo update on the Sims Pacific Metals fire                           | 261  |
D   | Regional Facilities Auckland Fourth Quarter report                    | 265  |

### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Local board resolution responses and information report

Page 256
Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board feedback:

Proposed National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land – September 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Questions/theme</th>
<th>Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is there support in principle for national direction on highly productive land?</td>
<td>The local board support the NPS to improve the way highly productive land is managed. That it highlights the full range of values and benefits associated with its use, maintain its availability for primary production for future generations, and protect it from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is a National Policy Statement the best tool?</td>
<td>The local board supports policies and strategies that protect valuable productive land. The land is a precious taonga, irreplaceable and a source providing life and well-being for its occupants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Should any National Policy Statement apply to existing urban zoned land / Future Urban zoned land / Countryside Living zoned land?</td>
<td>The local board supports the NPS is applied to brownfield areas, Countryside Living Zoned land, Existing and Future Urban Zoned land. That new development has built in areas of green spaces for recreation. The board believes feeding our growing population is also important and meeting future housing needs can be resolved some other way like developing more intensive housing areas near transport hubs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there support for some scope for the council to enable urban and/or lifestyle development on highly productive land or do you prefer an absolute protection of it?</td>
<td>The local board support full protection of productive land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there support for the process of Auckland Council identifying highly productive land for Auckland (based on criteria) or do you prefer the approach of using the interim LUC1-3 method being made permanent?</td>
<td>The local board supports Auckland Council’s LUC approach as it understands that councils have adapted the data and added onto the LUC 1-3 methodology as described in pages 15/16 of the draft document – link found on the memo. On page 16 also shows Mangere has some of the richest soils in the country.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Local board resolution responses and information report

Page 257
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 30</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>What other areas outside LUC1-3 would you consider worthy of being covered by the National Policy Statement (i.e. what criteria would you use to define highly productive land)?</strong></td>
<td>The local board supports cultural benefits as one criteria it uses to identify productive land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>What sort of buffers might be necessary around identified highly productive land?</strong>&lt;br&gt;General</td>
<td>The local board support NSP’s intent to encourage setbacks and buffers between areas of highly productive land and adjacent residential and rural residential zones to avoid effects at this interface. &lt;br&gt;The local board request that before buildings are planned, adequate infrastructure, e.g. public transport services, storm water, supply of clean water, efficient sewage collection, new schools.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memorandum

To: Māngere–Ōtāhuhu Local Board Members
Subject: Funding to Citizens Advice Bureau Māngere Inc. for the Ōtāhuhu CAB Agency
From: Paul Prestidge: Specialist Advisor, Community Empowerment Unit
Contact Information: Paul.Prestidge@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Purpose
1. To respond to the local board's request for staff to report to the local board on the funding model and levels for the Citizen Advice Bureau Ōtāhuhu Agency (MO/2019/157).

Summary
2. Prior to 2019/2020, Citizens Advice Bureau Māngere Inc. (CAB Māngere Inc.) received separate grants to provide citizens advice services in Māngere, and Papatoetoe.
3. The Māngere Ōtāhuhu Local Board granted $26,000 to CAB Māngere Inc. in 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 to operate a bureau agency in Ōtāhuhu.
4. In 2018/2019 Auckland Citizen Advice Bureau (ACABx) granted $26,000 to CAB Māngere Inc. to operate a site in Ōtāhuhu.
5. Following the approval of a new funding model by the Environment and Community Committee in May 2018, funding provided to CAB Māngere Inc. to operate sites in Māngere, Ōtāhuhu and Papatoetoe increased by $23,783.
6. The increase in funding is deemed sufficient to operate CAB services from the three sites.

Context
Funding arrangements for CAB Māngere Inc. (including Ōtāhuhu site) 2018/2019
7. In 2018/2019 Auckland Council granted Auckland Citizens Advice Bureaux (ACABx) $1.867 million to distribute to CAB’s to provide services across the Auckland area.
8. ACABx distributed funds to bureaux based on a population-based allocation model that was under review and that only funded bureaux and sites that existed in 2012 when ACABx was established.
9. Under this model of distribution, CAB Māngere Inc. received $169,849 from the ACABx funding to provide citizens advice services in Māngere and Papatoetoe. As the Ōtāhuhu site was established after 2012, funding was not provided for this site.
10. The Ōtāhuhu CAB site was established by CAB Māngere in 2015/2016 at the Toia – Ōtāhuhu community recreation precinct, funded by a $26,000 grant from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board. The local board granted CAB Māngere $26,000 p.a. in 2016/2107 and 2017/2018 to operate the CAB in Ōtāhuhu.
11. In 2018/2019 Auckland Council granted ACABx a further $200,000 to maintain CAB services while the funding allocation model was being reviewed. CAB Māngere Inc. received a grant of...
$26,000 from this funding for the Ótāhuhu agency. This allowed the local board to re-allocate its proposed budget to other local projects (resolution number MO/2019/66).

**Funding arrangements for CAB Māngere Inc. (including Ótāhuhu site) 2019/2020**

12. In May 2019, the Environment and Community Committee approved a new funding allocation model based on 90 per cent population and 10 per cent deprivation to Citizens Advice Bureaux along with additional funding of $200,000 (resolution number ENV/2019/58). This model was developed to achieve greater equity and fairness for communities with high needs and access constraints.

13. Under the new funding model CAB Māngere Inc. received $193,632 to provide CAB services in Māngere, Ótāhuhu and Papatoetoe. This is an increase in funding of $23,783 from the previous year.

**Discussion**

14. In September 2019 CAB Māngere Inc. received $193,632 baseline funding from ACABx to provide CAB services in Māngere, Ótāhuhu and Papatoetoe. The funding is based on population and relative deprivation levels in the areas covered by the three sites.

15. This is an additional $23,783 in baseline funding compared to the previous year.

16. CAB Māngere Inc. is responsible for managing the baseline funding and ensuring that CAB services are provided in Māngere, Ótāhuhu and Papatoetoe.

17. In September 2019, the Manager of CAB Māngere Inc. confirmed by phone that the baseline grant received for 2019/2020 is sufficient to operate CAB services in Māngere, Ótāhuhu and Papatoetoe. She has also confirmed that the bulk funding model allows for greater flexibility to manage the financial resource effectively across these sites.

**Next steps**

18. No further action is required.

**Attachments**

Nil
Memo

To: Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
cc: Rose Leonard, Executive Officer, Governance
From: Sarah Sinclair, General Manager, Auckland Emergency Management
Subject: Update to Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board following review of Sims Pacific Metals fire

Purpose

1. To update the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on progress following the review of the Sims Pacific Metals Fire.

Background

2. A fire occurring at 263 James Fletcher Drive in Ōtāhuhu on 7 March 2018 was the subject of an independent report commissioned by the Chair of the Coordinating Executive Committee.

3. The review was duly reported to the Auckland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Committee as item 11 on 28 November 2018; Learnings review of the fire event in Ōtāhuhu on 7 March 2018.

Update on progress

4. This section provides an update on progress made against the recommendations of the Auckland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Committee to item 11.

That the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group Committee:

   a) note the findings of the learnings review and its recommendations; those being

      i) that overall, the response to the fire was well managed
         Noted.

      ii) that Auckland Council investigate additional (and possibly mobile) ways of testing toxicity of smoke plumes for future incidents and consider how this could be included in its Standard Operating Procedures
          The Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 requires each of New Zealand regional groups to establish a Coordinating Executive Group to advise and support its Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Committee.
          Auckland’s Coordinating Executive Group is chaired by Stephen Town, Auckland Council's chief executive and comprises senior members of:
          Fire Emergency                              Controller
          New Zealand Police                          Auckland Welfare
          St John Ambulance                          Coordination Group
          New Zealand Defence Force                  Auckland Transport
          Auckland Health CEG                        Ministry of Social Development.
At a workshop on 29 July 2019, the Coordination Executive Group discussed and agreed its refreshed work programme for 2019-20. This included the addition of a joint project 'Potentially Hazardous Smoke', to be led by Auckland Emergency Management and Fire Emergency New Zealand.

The work programme, including the Potentially Hazardous Smoke project, was confirmed at the meetings of the Coordinating Executive Group on 5 August and the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Committee on 28 August 2019.

The Potentially Hazardous Smoke project is being scoped and advice to date (from legal and other experts) confirms key questions to be addressed are:

- whether smoke from emergency response activities is adequately covered under existing regulations and guidance, including understanding of how and when 'mobile' monitoring of smoke could occur
- whether any agency has responsibility for testing smoke plume's resulting from fire fighting
- whether the technology for mobile smoke testing is feasible, including what substances can be tested with mobile devices
- which agency could undertake the testing and under what circumstances?
- whether smoke testing needs to be incorporated into an existing Standard Operating Procedure
- whether any national guidance or framework might be needed or useful as we have found no guidance on the subject.

Progress on the project will be reported to the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Committee at its meeting in the 1st quarter 2020.

iii) that the response agencies and support agencies should undertake a coordinated review of relevant Standard Operating Procedures / response procedures to ensure that they are consistent and current and allow for integrated activation and response

iv) that the response and support agencies review communications responsibilities and procedures for a major incident that has an impact away from the prime site of the incident

The Coordinating Executive Group addressed the above two matters at its quarterly workshop on 4 April 2019 where it was agreed:

a) each agency of the Auckland Coordinating Executive Group is to develop/review protocols to ensure that other Auckland Coordinating Executive Group partners are advised of an emergency activation.

b) Auckland Emergency Management will revise activation protocols to ensure that an Auckland Coordinating Executive Group teleconference is convened within 24 hours of activation.
c) each agency is to advise Auckland Emergency Management’s Duty Manager of ‘major’ single agency response or issue as a conduit to other Auckland Coordinating Executive Group members
d) each Auckland Coordinating Executive Group agency is to ensure they have protocols to circulate situation reports to Auckland Coordinating Executive Group partners and the Emergency Coordination Centre
e) each agency is to consider how they could quickly capture and provide data on availability of resources in the lead up to or immediate start of an event, including staff who may live out of the area or district and go to a different office or centre than usual
f) each agency is to consider testing out of hours phone pick-ups as part of business continuity.

v) that the role and resources available to local boards to communicate with their communities be considered as an additional communication mechanism in any review of Standard Operating Procedures relating to communications for major incidents

Elected member training and emergency management education is under continuous development by the Public Education and Capability team.

Work has been undertaken by Auckland Emergency Management staff members and its Incident Management Team to better define the role local boards play in gathering and disseminating community information in emergencies. This is making its way into updated training for local boards.

Work is about to commence on better defining the role local boards could play in resilience building. A new appointee has commenced working in a newly created role in the Resilience team, which will work with local boards on developing their future role.

vi) that Auckland Council continue to monitor compliance with the current consents / abatement notices and work to clarify the timeline for the completion of the upgrade works of the site

Initial enquiries were made of Resource Consents, Auckland Council Regulatory Services in March 2018 with the response shared with the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board chair. Subsequent enquiries have not identified current compliance issues. There has been some engagement of council staff regarding a change to the treatment of discharges, in the future, that do not rely on using wetlands. There is no date for any changes being implemented.

vii) that an exercise be held once a review of Standard Operating Procedures has been completed to confirm that arrangements for response and communication for an event such as the Sims Pacific Metals fire are appropriate.

In addition to the procedure review noted above, a review of Standard Operating procedures has been programmed within the Auckland Emergency Management’s 2019-2020 work programme.
General response protocols have been tested in relation to the Ōtāhuhu fire, to ensure the changes relating to points iii and iv have been effective.

b) request that the Coordinating Executive Group develop an action plan to implement the actions in recommendation a), and that progress be reported to the committee in June 2019

The actions have been embedded into Auckland Emergency Management’s Evaluation Action Plan, which informs our work programme. Progress will be reported to the Coordinating Executive Group as part of 2019-2020 work programme. So too will work on Potentially Hazardous Smoke, as a priority as agreed by the Coordinating Executive Group.

c) note that these findings will be conveyed to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

Noted.

Sarah Sinclair
General Manager,
Auckland Emergency Management (Acting)
Regional Facilities Auckland
Quarter 4 Performance Report
For the period ending 30 June 2019

This report outlines the key performance of Regional Facilities Auckland
Regional Facilities Auckland Q4 summary

Highlights, issues & risks for the quarter:

Highlights:
1. Auckland Art Gallery Toi Tāmaki: Kirsten Paisley took up the position of Director on 1 May. Most recently Deputy Director for the National Gallery of Australia, she brings an extensive art practice background and two decades of leadership experience in Australian art museums and contemporary art spaces.
2. Auckland Stadiums: The Kiwis vs Tonga game saw over 20,000 fans at Mt Smart. Exciting upcoming events were announced for Mt Smart including U2 playing two shows and the SX Open motocross event returning in November, and a one-off show for Queen and Adam Lambert in February 2020.
3. Auckland Conventions: Hosted the CINZ Meetings welcome function in the newly refurbished Aotea Centre’s Hunua Rooms, hosting 600+ attendees.
4. Auckland Live: Announced its first principal partner, QBE Insurance. QBE will be supporting shows and programme development and has naming rights to the newly refurbished QBE Gallery in the Aotea Centre. The Civic celebrated its 90th birthday with the Auckland Live Cabaret Season featuring 43 shows, with local and international artists attracting record crowds of over 3000 people.

Issues/Risks:
1. Conventions, Stadiums, and Auckland Live revenue remains cyclical and volatile.
2. Business interruption caused by the capital works at the Aotea Centre and Auckland Zoo is having a significant negative impact on revenue generation.

Financials (million)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YTD actual</th>
<th>YTD budget</th>
<th>Actual vs Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital delivery</td>
<td>93.9</td>
<td>120.6</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct revenue</td>
<td>53.8</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>(8.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct expenditure</td>
<td>93.2</td>
<td>98.5</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net direct expenditure</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>(3.4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial Commentary

Capital delivery: The RFA capital programme for FY19 delivered $93.3m of works and has approved deferrals to FY20 of $24.7m. The delivery leg is primarily driven by changes in phasing of the two major projects – the Aotea Centre refurbishment and the South East Asia Precinct which, collectively, are budgeted at $113m over several years.

Direct revenue: Overall revenue was $8.7m unfavourable to budget due to three outdoor concerts that did not proceed as budgeted. This has also had a consequential flow on effect on other revenue. Sponsorship revenue has also been lower due to a tightening market.

Direct expenditure: Overall direct expenditure was $5.3m favourable to budget. Costs have been actively controlled, due to the unfavourable revenue.

Net direct expenditure: The unfavourable variance reflects the $1m reclassification of capital funding to operational as well as $1.2m of costs unfunded in the budget including the rental for the Auckland Art Gallery art storage of $708k.

Key performance indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Previous Quarter</th>
<th>FY 19 Quarter 4</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The number of people who experience RFA’s arts, environment and sports venues and events</td>
<td>2,423,215</td>
<td>3,363,323</td>
<td>3,500,000</td>
<td>Not met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The net promoter score for Regional Facilities Auckland’s audiences and participants</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of operating costs funded through non-rates revenues</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>57%</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>Not met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of programmes contributing to the visibility and presence of Māori in Auckland, Tamaki Makaurau</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Met</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic focus area – Stadia

Key commentary
For the financial year to 30 June 2019, a total of $8m was spent towards stadia against a budget of $17.9m.

Highlights
1. North Harbour Stadium: works to reconfigure the main field to accommodate baseball have commenced and are on schedule for completion by November 2019. Renewal of the main stand roof was placed on hold pending a revised scope of works reflecting the need for some additional seismic strengthening of the stand. These works will be incorporated in upgrade works to the stand proceeding in FY20.
2. Mt Smart Stadium: aside from rectification of the final defects identified, works are completed on the lower west stand and the south stand.
3. Western Springs: upgrade works to the entry road commenced in July 2019 with the receipt of the building consents for the four building renewal projects. Renewal of the stadium entry facility is on schedule for completion by November 2019.

Issues/Risks
1. Stand strengthening and renewals works at Mt Smart and North Harbour stadia - In early 2019, RFA received preliminary findings from seismic surveys of building structures at both Mt Smart and North Harbour stadiums, which prompted further detailed assessments which were not completed until after March 2019. Although seismic ratings were within tolerance, the assessments indicated the need for further strengthening works on structures within both stadia. Accordingly, RFA postponed stand renewal works amounting to $2m across the two stadia previously planned for completion in Q4 of FY19. This was to enable the works to be re-s Scoped to take account of seismic strengthening needs. These projects include planned stand strengthening and reconfiguration works across both stadia, and the replacement of the North Harbour Stadium stand roof which is approaching the end of its useful life.
2. Toilet, works facility and entry road renewals at Western Springs Stadium - $2.4m of works focussed on renewing roads, toilet and works facilities at the existing stadium were re-phased into early FY20. These works are contracted and ongoing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key programme of works</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Outlook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nth Harbour Stadium – baseball reconfiguration</td>
<td>On track</td>
<td>Reconfiguration and construction to enable the hosting of the Auckland Tuatara’s home games for next season at North Harbour Stadium</td>
<td>This project is currently in the construction phase, with work on track for completion by November 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mt Smart Stadium – seating replacement in the lower west stand</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>The replacement of the seating area entirely, including seats, structure and decking on the lower west stand of Mt Smart Stadium</td>
<td>This project has been completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nth Harbour Stadium – main stand roof renewal</td>
<td>Delayed</td>
<td>To construct access to the grandstand roof and undertake roof repairs (renewals)</td>
<td>The stand’s seismic assessment has been confirmed as 34%NBS. The package of upgrade and renewal works for the stand will be progressed in FY20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Springs Stadium renewals</td>
<td>On track</td>
<td>The replacement of two toilet blocks, gate entry building, maintenance shed, concourse and Stadium Road upgrade works</td>
<td>The road upgrade has commenced, and the four building replacements will commence shortly. The project is on track for completion in November 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic focus area – Auckland Zoo development

Key commentary
For the financial year to 30 June 2019, a total of $29.6m was spent towards zoo development against a budget of $41.2m.

Highlights
1. Construction of the South East Asia Precinct and new café is well underway. The project is being managed in zones, with the first zone due for completion in December 2019. The overall programme is scheduled for completion by spring 2020.
2. A significant programme of general renewals and infrastructure upgrades is also progressing well.

Issues/Risks
1. The extent of the construction work currently underway at the Zoo (the South East Asia project is currently impacting on more than 20% of the site) is impacting on the visitor experience and perception of value at the Zoo. A range of mitigation strategies are in place, the most significant of which is the implementation of an adjusted pricing strategy, reducing the cost of entry by as much as 30%. Although the new pricing strategy has resulted in the Zoo achieving 718,027 visitors in FY19, the reduced price has had an impact on revenue.

Strategic context
RFA is continuing with development of a world-class zoo and conservation facility by addressing aging infrastructure at Auckland Zoo and long-term under-investment through a phased programme of works. This has the aim of essential renewals to ensure Auckland Zoo meets the modern standards of animal welfare, visitor amenity, wildlife exhibition and health and safety obligations.

Key programme of works

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Outlook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On track</td>
<td>Redevelopment of the central area within the Zoo to provide modern standards of housing and care for the Zoo’s South East Asian species, and new catering facilities</td>
<td>Largest renewals project in the Zoo’s history. Tracking to budget and expected to be completed in the 2019/20 financial year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic focus area – Aotea Centre development

Key commentary
For the financial year to 30 June 2019, a total of $36.4m was spent towards the Aotea Centre development against a budget of $52.8m. This project remains substantially challenged by delays associated with the need for a comprehensive redesign to meet new standards.

Highlights
1. Refurbishment of the interior of the Aotea Centre was sufficiently completed in March 2019 to enable successful hosting of the Auckland Arts Festival.
2. The outdoor “Digital Stage” screen in Aotea Square continues to provide free live and enhanced digital experience for visitors to the Aotea Arts Quarter, playing a significant role during the Auckland Arts Festival.
3. Work on master planning for the Aotea Square precinct is well advanced, in association with the Auckland Design Office.

Issues/Risks
1. New external cladding standards and associated Council consenting processes have caused significant delays to the Aotea Centre refurbishment project. To somewhat mitigate the impact on the operation of the Centre and the ongoing project risks, the original refurbishment project has been split into two projects — internal works and external works. The internal project is scheduled for completion by November 2019. Design for the exterior weather tightness project is ongoing.
2. An additional $14m of funding has been approved by Council for the project, bringing the total budget to $66.8 million.
3. Delays to completion of the project will reduce revenue potential from the Centre for a longer period than previously anticipated. Significant distraction for Aotea and project teams through need for micro-plan access to conclude unfinished portions of work.
4. There will be some negative impact on the customer experience caused by ongoing construction works until completion.

### Key programme of works

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key programme of works</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Outlook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aotea refurbishment</td>
<td>Delayed</td>
<td>The first significant refurbishment of the 30-year-old Centre, aiming to upgrade foyer and functions spaces and address long-standing weather-tightness issues</td>
<td>NZ’s growing understanding of the safety implications of building façades and cladding standards has required substantial changes to this project mid-programme. Council has approved an additional $14m in funding for the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Square master plan</td>
<td>On track</td>
<td>A precinct planning approach to the development of the square and its surrounds to ensure the precinct meets its potential as a key lively and active space for Aucklanders</td>
<td>The master plan has been completed and is being used to inform the design for the Aotea Studios project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Centre expansion</td>
<td>On track</td>
<td>Developing concept plans for expanding the current Aotea Centre to provide a home for performing arts organisations and to foster the work of performing arts groups</td>
<td>This project is in its early stages – the concept, funding and potential timing of this proposed development will be discussed with Council in 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Statement of Intent focus areas

**Arts & Culture Strategy**
- Frances Hodgkins: European Journeys, a major exhibition of work by one of New Zealand’s most influential artists, opened in May. The exhibition is the culmination of a significant international project to bring together artworks from New Zealand and around the globe to explore the artist’s place in 20th-century art.
- Auckland Writers Festival welcomed more than 82,000 attendees at RFA venues.
- War Horse opened at The Civic to rave reviews. Audiences travelled from around New Zealand to see the landmark Tony Award-winning stage show. Auckland Live arranged for a performance to be audio described for blind and vision-impaired audience members.
- Planet Earth II: The acclaimed BBC film of the TV series, accompanied by the Auckland Philharmonia in Auckland Town Hall, exceeded expectations with 3,250 tickets sold.
- Other successful key events included Tim Minchin, Norah Jones, Mavis Staples, Danny Bhoy, The Broods, Jane Goodall, The Proclaimers, Ed Byrne, Uzra Carlzon, Auckland Live Cabaret Season, Kacey Musgraves.
- An influx ran for two weeks at the Herald Theatre to critical acclaim and record audiences (the season was extended and is now the highest-selling Herald Theatre show in the last five years). Two school matinees gave Classics and Drama students from five secondary schools a chance to experience the production. Feedback from teachers, students, reviewers and audiences has been exceptional.

**Sustainability and Climate Change**
- On 18 June 2019, the RFA Board endorsed an organisation-wide Environmental Sustainability Policy. This policy demonstrates a commitment to continuous improvement in the identification, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with RFA’s activities, events and venues. This policy commits RFA to the measurement and verification of organisational carbon emissions, and identifies key focus areas for RFA’s sustainability programme: energy and carbon management, water management, waste minimisation, green building construction and facilities management, sustainable travel, sustainable procurement, chemical use, external partnerships and engagement, and staff engagement and empowerment.
- Measurement of RFA’s operational emissions for the 2018-19 financial year is currently underway, which will establish a baseline from which to set targets and demonstrate improvements. Auckland Zoo has been measuring and disclosing operational carbon emissions for the past three years consecutively.
- In June 2019, Auckland Zoo undertook a two-week trial of hand sorting waste placed into “landfill” rubbish bins across the site. The trial resulted in 77% of this waste (which would previously have gone to landfill) being diverted as organic waste or recyclables.
- In early June 2019, Again Again reusable coffee cups were introduced to Auckland Zoo’s cafes which will eliminate the need for around 160,000 single use cups per year.

**Contribution towards Māori Outcomes**
- Te Reo Māori
  - A policy development plan for bilingual naming, signage and announcements at Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tāmaki has been established and implemented into daily practice.
  - At the Auckland Zoo a bilingual signage policy has been adopted within the Zoo’s wayfinding system which is currently being developed. Also, visitor-facing teams are increasing their use of te reo Māori in greetings during public announcements and face-to-face visitor interactions.

**Identity and Culture**
- Auckland Zoo’s Schools Programme team attended the marae at Manurewa to experience a full pouwhiri, mihimapapa, waiata, gifting, training and practice with teachers from Finnlayson Park School.
- Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tāmaki public programmes for this quarter has included:
  - Tour of Gordon Walters with Chris Heaphy (Ngāi Tahu) and Julia Waite
  - Public Programme: Professor Deidre Brown (Ngapuhi, Ngāti Kaha) on Gordon Walters and his influence on design in Aotearoa NZ
  - New Exhibition: Ralph Hotere: Godavii/Kuaka exhibition opened in Gūbbis Corridor
  - Ruth Buchanan (Te Atiawa), Winner 2018 Walters Prize in conversation with Natasha Corland
- New Zealand Maritime Museum continues to develop educational programmes tailored to Kura kaupapa Māori (primary school) in partnership with Te Toki Voyaging Trust.

**Local Board Engagement**
- The Quarter 3 Performance Report for the period ending 31 March 2019, and the RFA quarterly newsletter were distributed to all local board members. Eight local boards placed the report on meeting agendas.
- Boards with stadiums within their areas (Upper Harbour, Maungakiekie-Tamaki and Waitmata) were briefed regarding the Venue Development Strategy. Maungakiekie-Tamaki board received the redevelopment plans for Waikaraka Park.
- Several boards were informed about Auckland Art Gallery, Auckland Live and Auckland Zoo’s outreach programme. Auckland Live is seeking further ways to support local facilities, such as the Mangere Arts Centre, within the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu board area.
- The deputy director Auckland Live met with Waitmata Local Board and continues to work with the board on matters such as the use of Aotea Square and citizenship ceremonies at Auckland Town Hall. Regular meetings continue to ensure Waitmata Local Board is consulted regarding facilities in the board area.
- Discussions with the manager of the Advisory Panels of Auckland Council considered how RFA can continue to take into account the diverse communities of Auckland. Auckland Live managers presented to the Disability Advisory Panel and have followed up a range of matters to ensure RFA facilities are fully accessible.
### Regional Facilities Auckland Q4 financials

#### Direct operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY 18</th>
<th>FY 19</th>
<th>FY 20</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direct revenue</td>
<td>58.4</td>
<td>53.8</td>
<td>62.5</td>
<td>(8.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees &amp; user charges</td>
<td>46.0</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td>(11.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating grants and subsidies</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other direct revenue</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net direct expenditure</td>
<td>35.8</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>(3.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Commentary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A:** The $3.4m unfavourable variance reflects the $1m reclassification of capital funding to operational as well as $1.2m of costs unfunded in the budget including the rent for the Auckland Art Gallery art storage of $708k.

**B:** Fees and user charges are unfavourable to budget due to planned events not occurring. Three large outdoor concerts budgeted (but not secured) did not proceed. This has also impacted food and beverage sales and venue hire revenue. Sponsorship did not achieve budget due to a tightening market.

At the Auckland Zoo a range of mitigation strategies were put in place to offset the construction. The most significant of which is the implementation of an adjusted pricing strategy, reducing the cost of entry by as much as 30%. While this has had an impact on revenue visitor numbers have been at record levels.

**C:** Employee Benefits contains $9.4m staff costs that are recharged against events. These recharges are budgeted under Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) within other direct expenses. Actual staff costs are favourable to budget due to recruitment for vacancies being put on hold for non-essential roles.

**D:** Other direct expenses contains COGS which includes salary recharges of $9.4m. The $9.4m recovery should be offset against employee benefits (where the budget is held). This has resulted in a misalignment between actuals and budget which will be corrected in the next LTP process. With the reduction in revenue the corresponding cost of goods and services has also reduced reflecting less expenditure in this area.

#### Other key operating lines

- **AC operating funding:** 27.5 36.6 35.6 1.0 40.6
- **AC capital funding:** 44.5 92.6 120.6 (28.0) 78.5
- **Vested assets:** - - -
- **Depreciation:** 27.4 32.2 32.8 (0.6) 33.0
- **Net interest expense:** (0.6) (0.6) (0.4) (0.1) (0.3)
## Regional Facilities Auckland Q4 performance measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key performance indicators</th>
<th>Previous Quarter YTD</th>
<th>FY 19 Quarter 4 YTD Actual</th>
<th>YTD Target</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The number of people who experience Regional Facilities Auckland’s arts, environment and sports venues and events</td>
<td>2,423,215</td>
<td>3,363,323</td>
<td>3,500,000</td>
<td>Not met</td>
<td>The original target number of RFA visitors/patrons was set prior to Council’s decision to lease the Viaduct Events Centre to Team NZ. This removed a key venue from RFA’s events programme for much of the year, resulting in an estimated 130,000 fewer patrons over the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of visitors to Auckland Zoo</td>
<td>551,427</td>
<td>718,027</td>
<td>680,000</td>
<td>Met</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of visitors to Auckland Art Gallery</td>
<td>304,651</td>
<td>401,883</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>Not met</td>
<td>Auckland Art Gallery had only one paid exhibition this financial year and international visitor numbers did not achieve the targets set for the summer months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of visitors to the NZ Maritime Museum</td>
<td>124,285</td>
<td>157,091</td>
<td>165,000</td>
<td>Not met</td>
<td>Lower than planned visitor numbers as a result of construction within the vicinity of the Museum and changes in the calculation of the visitor numbers to the Museum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The net promoter score for Regional Facilities Auckland’s audiences and participants</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Met</td>
<td>RFA did not achieve its revenue targets this financial year, however tight controls over expenditure mitigated the substantial majority of variance to budget in real terms. The underlying percentage, however, remains under target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of operating costs funded through non-rates revenues</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>57%</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>Not met</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of Auckland residents surveyed who value RFA venues and events</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>Base to be set</td>
<td>Met</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of programmes contributing to the visibility and presence of Maori in Auckland, Tamaki Makaurau</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Met</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Te take mō te pūrongo**

**Purpose of the report**

1. To present the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar.

**Whakarāpopototanga matua**

**Executive summary**

2. The governance forward work calendar for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.

3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council's quality advice programme and aim to support local boards' governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   - clarifying what advice is expected and when
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.

4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) notes the Governance Forward Work Calendar.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Ōtahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>February/March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>March/April</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To provide a summary of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board (the Board) workshop notes.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. The attached summary of workshop notes provides a record of the Board’s workshops held in November 2019.
3. These sessions are held to give an informal opportunity for board members and officers to discuss issues and projects before further decisions are made. Note that no binding decisions are made or voted on at workshop sessions.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board workshop records for 6th, 13th and 20th November 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Workshop Notes 6th November 2019</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Workshop Notes 13th November 2019</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Workshop Notes 20 November 2019</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Relationship Manager, Mangere-Ōtahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Week 3 Settling in workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 6 November 2019, commencing at 1.00pm

PRESENT
Chairperson: Lydia Sosene
Deputy Chair: Walter Togiamua
Members: Makalita Kolo, Nick Bakulich, Neru Leavasa, Christine O’Brien, Harry Fatu Toleafoa

Apology:

Also present: Victoria Villaraza, Janette McKain, Samantha Tan Rodrigo, Daniel Poe, Shoma Prasad, Liz Muliaga

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00 - 3.30pm</td>
<td>Local board agreement and local board work programme - direction setting - develop draft consultation material - consultation and engagement</td>
<td>Daniel Poe, Samantha Tan Rodrigo, and Shoma Prasad; Debra Langton, Emma Cowie, Linda Pillay, Sarah Edwards, Liz Muliaga, Kim Taunga, Jestine Joseph, Dhaya Haran, Marc Dendale, John Norman</td>
<td>Local Board input and direction setting</td>
<td>The board had an overview of Local board work programme, Local Board agreement development process, financial decisions and the delivery of local board plan outcomes and commitments. The board discussed the local consultation content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30 - 4.00pm</td>
<td>Q1 report</td>
<td>Samantha Tan Rodrigo, Daniel Poe</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>The board were given the Q1 report prior to it going on the 4 December business meeting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Week 4 Settling in workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 13 November 2019, commencing at 1.00pm

**PRESENT**
Chairperson: Lydia Sosene  
Deputy Chair: Walter Togiamua  
Members: Makalita Kolo, Nick Bakulich, Neru Leavasa, Christine O’Brien, Harry Fatu Toleafoa

**Apology:**

**Also present:** Victoria Villaraza, Janette McKain, Samantha Tan Rodrigo, Daniel Poe, Shoma Prasad, Swati Sharma, Jestine Joseph

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00 - 2.30pm</td>
<td>Week 4 Finance briefing overview includes planning framework Communications overview AT updates CCO Overview (video)</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza, Daniel Poe, Swati Sharma, Jestine Joseph, Ben Stallworthy</td>
<td>Local Board input and direction setting</td>
<td>The board discussed the Finance briefing, Communications overview, CCO overview and Auckland Transport updates and gave feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.30 - 3.30pm</td>
<td>Quick Response Round 2</td>
<td>Helen Taimarangai</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>The board discussed the quick response Round 2 prior to coming to the December business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30 - 4.00pm</td>
<td>Toia CLM contract</td>
<td>Darryl Hamilton</td>
<td>Local Board input and direction setting</td>
<td>The board gave direction on the extension of the Community Leisure Management (CLM) contract for the three-years for Toia (Otahuhu Pool and Leisure Centre).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00 - 4.30pm</td>
<td>Review of Mangere Mountain Education Trust and broader review of non-substantive CCOs</td>
<td>Sarah Holdem</td>
<td>Keeping Informed</td>
<td>The board reviewed the Mangere Mountain Education Trust and broader review of non-substantive CCOs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Week 5 & 6 Settling in workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 20 November 2019, commencing at 1.00pm

PRESENT
Chairperson: Lydia Sosene
Deputy Chair: Walter Togianua
Members: Makalita Kolo
           Neru Leavasa
           Christine O’Brien
           Harry Fatu Toleafaoa

Apology: Nick Bakulich

Also present: Victoria Villaraza, Janette McKain, Samantha Tan Rodrigo, Daniel Poe, Shoma Prasad, Liz Muliaga

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00 –</td>
<td>Appointments to external organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td>Direction Setting</td>
<td>The board members discussed in private the external organisations. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>report will be on the December agenda.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30 –</td>
<td>Week 5 and Week 6 Introduction to Local Board Plan</td>
<td>Daniel Poe,</td>
<td>Local board input and direction</td>
<td>The board discussed the local board plan and gave feedback. There will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td></td>
<td>Samantha Tan Rodrigo</td>
<td>setting</td>
<td>be further workshops or this in the coming weeks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.40 –</td>
<td>Engagement Strategy</td>
<td>Shoma Prasad</td>
<td>Local board input and direction</td>
<td>The engagement strategy was discussed, and a further workshop will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.05 –</td>
<td>Auckland Regional Facilities</td>
<td>Judy Lawley</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>held in the coming weeks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.05-</td>
<td>Bridge Court Housing for elderly Grounds, 7 Coronation Road, Mangere</td>
<td>Tai Stirling</td>
<td>Local Board input and direction</td>
<td>The board gave direction on the future use of the leased area at 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.35pm</td>
<td>Bridge (Former Mangere Bridge Senior Citizens Club)</td>
<td></td>
<td>setting</td>
<td>Coronation Road, Mangere Bridge. A report will come to the board in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.35 –</td>
<td>Mangere Ex Constables Room located at 121R Bader Drive, Mangere</td>
<td>Tai Stirling</td>
<td>Local Board input and direction</td>
<td>The board gave direction on the future use of the leased area at 121R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>(Previously occupied by Tupuna Trust)</td>
<td></td>
<td>setting</td>
<td>Bader Drive, Mangere. A report will come to the board in the new year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with the recommendations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ATTACHMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Attachment A</td>
<td>BIDs submission</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Attachment A</td>
<td>Otahuhu Softball Club Presentation</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REPORT TO INFORM MANGERE OTAHUHU LOCAL BOARD’S LOCAL PLAN
BUSINESS IMPROVEMENT DISTRICTS’ AND MANGERE CONNECT
SUBMISSION 4 DECEMBER 2019

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

At the South Harbour Business Association’s (SHBA) Annual General Meeting MOLB, Chairperson Lydia Sosene’s opening speech provided background and sought response to initiatives we can achieve as a collective, by telling the Local Board of our needs and partnering with it through implementing work programs relevant to its Local Plan.

As a collective we have considered the working relationship we have with our Local Board and our needs as set out in this report.

Who we (BIDS) are:

- **Individually:** the BIDs are unique, each catering to the diverse needs of their respective stakeholder communities. Each has its own culture, resource constraints, risks and opportunities.
- **Collectively:** our core functions are facilitation and advocacy. A perfect platform to strategize and lobby on behalf of our stakeholders in concert with the Mangere Otahuhu Local Board.

What we need:

- Regular meetings with the local board to give effect to meaningful relationships, understandings and accountability. We propose **we begin with 6 weekly workshops with MOLB.**
- BIDs’ key functions are advocacy and facilitation. We are part of the solution – not an obstruction.
- Process and procedures to ensure this; BIDs input/feedback included in Officers’ reports.

Work Programme:

- Prioritised projects facilitated by MOLB and BIDs. Contributing to MOLB Local Plan in terms of prioritised projects, business cases and planning for emergencies across the Local Board area as discussed in this report.

PART 2. Community Resilience: Planning, Preparedness, Response, Recovery

Stakeholder groups of our community live, work and play in the Mangere Otahuhu area. Of note, property and business owners (also voters and ratepayers) live work and play in our area too.

We have collaborated with Auckland Regional Public Health (ARPH) and Mangere Connect to propose contributing to a Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) Team approach to meeting the needs of our respective stakeholder groups within the context of community resilience.

On 7 March 2018 a fire at Sims Pacific Metals, 263 James Fletcher Drive, Mangere, created a significant smoke plume towards the south, south/west of the site, extending towards Auckland International Airport. The incident caused injury, closed access to the area, and caused businesses to shut down for 3 days.
No formal state of civil emergency was declared with the advent of the Sims fire, (even at a local level); the event being managed by first responder Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ). Police, Auckland Regional Public Health (ARPH), St Johns and Auckland Emergency Management (AEM) were also in attendance. No communications standup was initiated by First Responders’ agencies.

We believe a precautionary approach should prevail during emergencies. Observations of heavy black smoke, particulate fallout, pungent odours, coughing and burning eyes are all indicative of potentially damaging emissions.

Taking account cumulative effects and cross boundary migration of contaminants; flooding, smoke and their respective corridors etc., where wind changes do occur and plumes shift, so should effective, clear communications be immediately shifted to affected communities.

On 10 April 2018 a storm typical of a category 2 tropical cyclone devastated parts of the Auckland region. The impact (mainly from tree damage) was significant, causing widespread power and phone outages (some with weeks duration) and affected over 500,000, and businesses.

Our experience and observations are that the wider community is largely unaware of and unconnected to emergency services’ communications platforms and apps.

- ACDEM undertook cell tower texting to communicate with those in the Central Business District (CBD) within the vicinity of the Convention Centre fire.
- Those travelling to the city were outside the target area thus not informed of the situation during their journey.
- Not all mobile phones are compatible with this ACDEM’s platform.
- Red Cross app is only suitable for iOS mobiles
- Vector is just one of many electricity providers

Acknowledging resource limitations affecting ACDEM we propose that support be provided to the community and businesses in the MOLB area to adequately plan, prepare, respond and recover from likely incidents and emergencies. The purpose of this support to ensure greater coordination between the Local Board, community and businesses in the event of a major incident or emergency

Recognising that an emergency is unlikely to impact the entire Auckland region, we propose establishing a matrix overlay format to enable us to section our district into sub areas. Existing networks, community leaders, Public Health Organisations (PHOs), schools etc and databases including the MOLB set out in the sub areas. A Community Resource Inventory is needed, including where to go in an emergency (Welfare Centres) based on findings of a community perception survey.

- A Local Business Inventory for sharing resources during an emergency event.
- Compilation and maintenance of a Community Communications Inventory is essential.
- Ongoing, comprehensive resilience planning promotions be facilitated by MOLB.
- the matrix, and maintained at a local level.
PART ONE. WORKING IN PARTNERSHIP WITH THE MANGERE OTAHUHU LOCAL BOARD

We are at the beginning phase of a new term of local government.

It is timely that as a collective we have considered the working relationship we have with our local board and what we need from the newly elected Mangere Otahuhu Local Board (MOLB).

There was significant output from the previous board as evidenced in their Local Board Achievements Report August 2019.1

Bearing in mind that as individual Business Improvement Districts (BIDs) each has a unique relationship with MOLB it is essential that we build on what has been done, and further our relationships as a collective.

At the South Harbour Business Association’s Annual General Meeting MOLB, Chairperson Lydia Sosene gave an opening speech which gave guidance for what initiatives we can achieve as a collective, by partnering with the local board through implementing work programs relevant to its Local Plan.

Who we (BIDS) are; individually, collectively.

- **Individually:** the BIDs are unique, each catering to the diverse needs of their respective stakeholder communities. Each has its own culture, constraints, risks and opportunities.

- **Mangere Town Centre BID:** Promotion of Mangere Town Centre as Pasifika focussed business district through activities, events, marketing and advertising programmes. The organisation engages with its stakeholders to ensure a clean, safe environment for business owners and customers.

- **Mangere East Village BID:** Actively advocates and promotes Mangere East Village as a business district and strives to achieve a safe, well presented area.

- **Otabuhu BID:** Promotion of Otahuhu as a business district through active events, marketing and advertising programmes and strategies. The organisation ensures a safe place to visit through the implementation of environmental placemaking projects, for example, “street lighting”. It maintains a safe district with regular patrols and a current network of 80+ in-house CCTV cameras running 24/7 linked to the Otahuhu Police Station.

- **Mangere Bridge Village BID:** Business and wider community outreach is achieved through organising and promoting local events. These activities are key to the economic development focus of the organisation. Maintaining a safe and attractive environment are also considered paramount to attracting visitors and customers to the village.

- **South Harbour BID:** A healthy local economy and an improved business climate are the long term goals of the association. Its focus is on achieving a range of outcomes centred on advocacy, partnerships, communicating with its members, maintaining safety, providing

---

1 https://documentcloud.adobe.com/link/track?uri=urn%3AAaaid%3Ascds%3AUS%3Ascd78128c-b11e-4181-9793-3cde34f55e7. 9 November 2019
networking platforms, maintaining CCTV surveillance to improve security across the district and timely responses to the needs of our business community.

Collectively: our core functions are facilitation and advocacy. A perfect platform to strategize and lobby on behalf of our stakeholders in concert with the Mangere Otahuhu Local Board.

WHAT WE NEED.

- 6 weekly BID managers’ agility meetings to review work plans, check on progress and ensure we are steering the ship in the right direction.
- Regular meetings with the local board to give effect to meaningful relationships, understandings and accountability. We propose **we begin with 6 weekly workshops with MOLB**. Time frame – a daytime meetings to be **held between 9.30am and 1.00pm** and an honest attempt by MOLB members to attend BID managers’ meetings.
- MOLB lend credibility to BID relationships by attending local BID economic development functions/events
- Visits to businesses
- Business clinics
- Use of technology to mitigate attendance constraints; televised/YouTube MOLB meetings

PROCESSES AND PROCEDURES

As BIDs’ key functions are advocacy and facilitation we are part of the solution – not an obstruction.

Currently MOLB BIDs are generally excluded from most AC and NGO activities and initiatives coming down the pipe. MOLB can facilitate our inclusion in matters impacting our business community by requesting our inclusion and communicating with us collectively thus ensuring our resources and expertise fall where they are needed.

A SEAT AT THE TABLE:

BIDs need to be linked into (consulted) drafting policy, procurement and service delivery reports and submissions through adding questions:

Have you involved MOLB BIDs?

Process and procedures undertaken to ensure this; BIDs input/feedback included in Officers’ reports.

Auckland Council (AC) Departments directly receiving funding to deliver relevant services within BID boundaries without reference to us.

The BID managers’ October 2019 meeting hosted by Auckland Council was advised that the latest restructuring of AC BIDs Policy Team has been completed and some functions have been transferred to the Community Empowerment Team. This means another tier of bureaucracy has been introduced and will further tax the resources of BIDs.

We appreciate that MOLB is moving away from handing out grants such as those made available to BIDs in the previous Manukau Council area. This has been noted in the narrative of our Business Plans since the amalgamation took place and has been recognised as not being a given revenue source. Evidence of operating in a business environment is that of AC SmartyGrants platform already being utilised by us and considered a robust business case platform.

Past experience is that Council officers engage with the local board, giving their opinions and lobbying for particular projects and initiatives, sidestepping BIDs. Our concern is the new
environment may give rise to the potential for AC staff to hijack BIDs’ projects and associated funding.

We need a process to present our plans, in confidence, to MOLB, so that they at least, tabled and on the record. Also, MOLB engagement on contentious issues. Examples are a Boarding House legal dispute and Norana Walkway vexations. MOLB has on occasion, been noticeable by its absence in the community on similar occasions.

WORK PROGRAMME

Work Programme. Facilitated by MOLB and BIDs. Contributing to MOLB Local Plan in terms of prioritised projects. These to be identified through MOLB’s own networks and wider community stakeholder groups, including BIDs ie consultation, Local Board meetings, processes etc).

Resources – to fund our work programmes and enable us to work in collaboration with the local board. Example being this report.

Priority issues. Transport/roading. New housing developments have begun but we haven’t got the roading bit sorted. Traffic movements are now exponential. However, infrastructure is lagging.

Emergency response planning. Considering the Simms fire, increasing weather events and Major Hazard Facilities (MHFs) in our area this stands out as an extremely important piece of work for us all. We have set out some proposals in Part 2 of our report.

Not in employment, education or training (NEETs). Business clusters to engage/outreach to these folk through existing networks. Where/who are they and what can we ask the local board for in terms of support/resources.

Transport. Issues about New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA), Auckland Transport (AT), transport in the Mangere Otahuhu area, and our connectivity with the greater Auckland area.

Environment. ie Portage Crossing event. The Portage Inlet is so clogged with rubbish and mangroves it is impossible to properly celebrate the tradition.

We repeatedly observe a significant number of community/events. These are not sustainable on an event by event basis. We seek ongoing support to ensure existing organisations can focus on what they do instead of so much effort being put into fundraising for equipment etc. MOLB’s leadership in facilitating some significant events with the groups involved may be more effective and make funding available for additional initiatives.

Literacy. So much could be done in this space, especially in the workplace. Retirees with so much knowledge, getting teachers/volunteers to and from makes things difficult for the players.

- Grey Power volunteers
- Retirement homes resident volunteers
- Skype calls by teachers to workplaces during lunchtime breaks etc.

Procurement: AC specifications funded to align with a ‘minimum level of satisfactory’ standards needed by local communities of interest. Requirement of use of recycled products.

Registrations of Interest (ROIs) facilitated by AC specifiers for collective contracting proposals by including subcontractors. Local contracts for local businesses. AC contract templates amended to include such provisions and review periods included throughout the contract term so that conditions of contract services are funded, agile and remain relevant across the contract period. Independent auditing of contract performance.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTCOME AREAS</th>
<th>OUTCOMES</th>
<th>MEASURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure</td>
<td>Roading, drainage, water</td>
<td>Blockages, flooding events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>Accessibility, frequency, affordability</td>
<td>Responses made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement</td>
<td>Producer responsibility, buy local, employ local</td>
<td>Promotions and feedback economic activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empowerment</td>
<td>Literacy, numeracy, skills, mentoring</td>
<td>Connections made, uptake in work training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotion</td>
<td>A great place to do business, proximity to logistics hubs, events</td>
<td>Connectivity improvements, Business and Community engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resilience and</td>
<td>Business resilience and recovery plans in place. ‘Mangere Otahuhu: Live,</td>
<td>Employers are prepared and supported, staff remain employed Systems and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery</td>
<td>Work, Play</td>
<td>processes reviewed maintained, and operative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crime Prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTV</td>
<td>Maintain and grow asset base. BID assets and members’ hosting cameras</td>
<td>New connections, detections made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnerships</td>
<td>Relevancy and interventions through accessing and maintaining current data</td>
<td>Information forums/Police data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Community crime prevention promotions, CPTED</td>
<td>Promotions, CPTED surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networking</td>
<td>BIDs sharing information and innovations</td>
<td>Community feedback, innovations, intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Maintenance</td>
<td>Mowing, litter, toilet maintenance.</td>
<td>Snap send solve reporting, resolutions achieved. Zero based budgets to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ensure minimum ‘satisfactory standard’ funding throughout the contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>term. AC has allocated frequency codes. These are inadequate in some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>areas and thus need resourcing to maintain image and meet community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signage</td>
<td>Assistance with signage upgrades to maintain a credible image of Mangere</td>
<td>Shared costs with MOLB, graffiti managed in a timely manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Otahuhu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>Review of lux where increased lighting will enhance compromised areas</td>
<td>Surveys and lux increase advocated. CPTED responses completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Marketing (contd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement</td>
<td>Purchasing goods and services which ensure the image of the district is enhanced and business owners are satisfied</td>
<td>Lowest price is usually the least quality. Criteria defined and included in specifications. Whole of life cost benefit analysis ie permanent materials vs painting every 5 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Standards</td>
<td>A minimum standard of ‘satisfactory’ established at the time of drawing up specifications.</td>
<td>Photographic standards, Outcomes based contracts, review provisions included and funded. This determined in consultation with BIDs where contract outcomes occur at the interface of and within a BID area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOCIAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Where appropriate, collaboration between BIDs to jointly host events.</td>
<td>Thematic, demographics, segmented targets. Duplication of effort and fund raising for these activities avoided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networking</td>
<td>It is desirable that AC events include BIDs so that resources are shared and outcomes optimised.</td>
<td>BIDs part of the production, not invitees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean-ups</td>
<td>Programme clean-ups would help ensure a concerted approach and help reduce duplication of effort.</td>
<td>Facilitation of planned and programmed events which optimise resources. Duplication of effort and fund raising for these activities avoided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resilience, response and recovery</td>
<td>Community preparedness, response and recovery plans in place. ‘Māngere Otahuhu: Live, Work, Play’.</td>
<td>Systems and processes supported, reviewed maintained, and live.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADVOCACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Environment</td>
<td>Continuous restructurings of Auckland Council functions and staff churn.</td>
<td>MOLB and BIDs align business responses, BIDs need to be advised and included in handovers so that we can embrace a business continuity culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationships</td>
<td>Network sharing and introductions. Staff changes notified to BIDs and Māngere Connect.</td>
<td>Joint attendance at meetings and events, minutes shared. Advocacy and connectivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members’ Needs, Interests</td>
<td>Customer surveys designed to capture wider data for individual and shared planning.</td>
<td>Newsletters, Facebook, reporting and managing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies, Plans and Legislation</td>
<td>Joint submissions on matters likely to impact on our business community.</td>
<td>Legal and subject expertise including that of BID managers. Robust decision making.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FACILITATION
## Attachment A

### Item 8.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Leveraging relationships and resources</th>
<th>Signposting</th>
<th>Databases established and networks and relationships maintained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collaborations</td>
<td>Business resilience, risk minimisation, problem and resource sharing</td>
<td>Succession plans, resilience plans, part of the solution, not an obstruction. Economic empowerment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign Posting</td>
<td>Using and sharing personal knowledge, and resources</td>
<td>Encounters and referrals made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem Solving</td>
<td>Brainstorming, team efforts, guidance, sharing, a seat at the table</td>
<td>Feedback and outcomes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Compliance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level playing field</th>
<th>Businesses operating in a compliant, competitive environment</th>
<th>Raising local economy through ensuring cowboys are operating in a compliant, competitive environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safe and Healthy Place</td>
<td>Health and safety of employers and workers is promoted. Exceptions reported</td>
<td>Communications/media/items published</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory Instruments</td>
<td>Noncompliance is reported to regulatory authorities</td>
<td>Followup and feedback given to BIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polluter pays</td>
<td>Only ethical practice is acceptable. Clean-ups are costly</td>
<td>Problems solved, discharges minimised</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental Protection</th>
<th>Pollution prevention through education and reporting events</th>
<th>Programs delivered, communications undertaken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Producer Responsibility</td>
<td>Procurement processes and specifications include product stewardship criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Care</td>
<td>Business community promotions and advice, restoration initiatives</td>
<td>Triple bottom line outcomes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2 COMMUNITY RESILIENCE

Figure 1. ²

Table 12 of Auckland Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group Plan 2016 – 2021:

‘3.4. Develop an effective partnership and working relationship with sector groups to help promote organisational resilience (e.g. Resilient Organisations, business associations, insurance providers).’

Appendix 2 Auckland’s risk profile includes urban fires (possible with moderate impact) but not commercial industrial fires.

The BID managers of MOLB area have collaborated with Auckland Regional Public Health (ARPH) and Mangere Connect to propose contributing to a Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) Team approach to meeting the needs of their respective stakeholder groups within the context of community and business resilience.

Examples of existing networks include:

Mangere Connect:

Mangere Connect is a volunteer, community led, not for profit entity that oversees the local functions of the following nationally recognised organisations, and links with Auckland Civil Defence Emergency Management (ACDEM) services.

AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

- Promote safer and more caring neighbourhoods and community
- To encourage self-care and solution finding firstly
- To connect, provide support systems and information when required
- To promote and attend events that align with the aim to help better the community
- To provide and channel information from National and District level to the appropriate organisation

MOLB Business Improvement Districts (BIDs)

- Business Communities (NB Business community within the wider Mangere Otahuhu (MO) area and outside BID boundaries proposed to be coordinated by Mangere Connect in collaboration with MO BIDs)

Auckland Regional District Health Board (ARDHB)

- Hospitals and Primary Healthcare Organisations (PHOs) within the MO area

BACKGROUND

Stakeholder groups of our community live, work and play in the Mangere Otahuhu area. Of note, property and business owners (also voters and ratepayers) live work and play in our area too.

We have collaborated with Auckland Regional Public Health (ARPH) and Mangere Connect to propose contributing to a Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) Team approach to meeting the needs of our respective stakeholder groups within the context of community resilience.

On 7 March 2018 a fire at Sims Pacific Metals, 263 James Fletcher Drive, Mangere, created a significant smoke plume towards the south, south/west of the site, extending towards Auckland International Airport. The incident caused injury, closed access to the area, and caused businesses to shut down for 3 days.

On 10 April 2018 a storm typical of a category 2 tropical cyclone devastated parts of the Auckland region. The impact (mainly from tree damage) was significant, causing widespread power and phone outages (some with weeks duration) and affected over 500,000, plus businesses,

We note Counties Power\(^3\) has since introduced an on-line system that delivers automated fault identification and servicing, communicating real-time messaging to customers along with systematic logging and dispatching of crews for faults.

---

\(^3\) [https://www.countiespower.com/news/id/204](https://www.countiespower.com/news/id/204) 9 November 2019
SIMS PACIFIC METALS FIRE

No formal state of civil emergency was declared with the advent of the Sims fire, (even at a local level); the event managed by first responder Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ). Police, Auckland Regional Public Health (ARPH), St Johns and Auckland Emergency Management (AEM) were also in attendance. No communications standup was initiated by First Responders’ agencies.

The National Environmental Standard for Air Quality Regulations 2004 requires a regional Council (in this case Auckland Council) to monitor the area and give notice if specified standards are breached.

We note the Walsh and McDowell report ‘Auckland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Coordinating Executive Group Report – Sims Pacific Metal Fire Response’ 6 November 2018. The Ministerial Review states “in all emergencies – regardless of scale – the consequences affect people, local economies, and communities. It is clear that local leadership, knowledge and engagement with those affected communities is integral to supporting trust and confidence and to ensuring an effective response.... We recommend providing the option to declare a 'major incident' in order to signal the significance of an event and achieve public recognition of the action being taken, without the extraordinary powers invoked under a state of emergency.” It is understood that the “major incident” categorisation is not being considered further by central government.

Our work facilitating the MHF Operators’ Group, Mangere, Otahuhu, Penrose has involved extensive community outreach to communicate with the host communities about how to respond in the event of an emergency arising from one of the MHFG sites. Clearly, the Sims fire impacted with significant adversity on businesses, residents, schools and other stakeholders and operations in the surrounding community, and beyond.

From our experience we are of the opinion that a precautionary approach should prevail in the absence of actual scientific data. Observations of heavy black smoke, particulate fallout, pungent odours, coughing and burning eyes are all indicative of potentially damaging emissions.

Taking account cumulative effects and cross boundary migration of contaminants; flooding, smoke and their respective corridors etc., where wind changes do occur and plumes shift, so should effective, clear communications be immediately shifted to affected communities.

During the period of the fire Auckland Council (AC) posted messages to the community on ACDEM’s social pages. Similarly, MOLB posted messages on its Facebook page.

Our work with the MHF group has highlighted that social media such as Facebook and WhatsApp are rejected by many businesses because these are invasive platforms. In most cases only emailing and texting messages, and phone calls are acceptable.

SIMS PACIFIC METALS FIRE RESPONSE REPORT


---

Finding 1 - Recommendation  There are no recommendations for improvement arising from this on the fire response.

Response: The size of the fire, significant levels of discharges, fumes and particulates on the community indicate that as a minimum a communications standup is essential when events of this extent occur.

Management of the fire and the subsequent fumes and smoke appear to be being treated as two different issues while being part of the one incident. Providing for the safety of persons endangered by incidents involving hazardous substances clearly sits within the mandate of FENZ. That responsibility isn’t limited by the distance of the effects from the actual fire. Despite Auckland Council and Auckland Regional Public Health’s responsibilities regarding the environmental health effects, FENZ as the lead agency was responsible for integration of those other agencies into the broader plan.

We recently met with ACDEM staff who reflected on the cell tower texting they undertook to communicate with those in the Central Business District (CBD) within the vicinity of the Convention Centre fire. Our understanding is that this initiative has limitations because not all mobile phones are compatible with this platform.

An email to our members established that those travelling to the CBD were outside the target area and were not informed of any situation during their journey as they were outside the CBD when the texts were sent.

Our experience and observations are, that the wider community is largely unaware and unconnected to emergency services’ communications platforms and apps.

Finding 2 - Recommendation: That Auckland Council investigate additional (and possibly mobile) ways of testing toxicity of smoke plumes for future incidents and consider how this responsibility could be included in its Standard Operating Procedures.

Response: From our experience we are of the opinion that a precautionary approach should prevail in the absence of actual scientific data. Observations of heavy black smoke, particulate fallout, pungent odours, coughing and burning eyes are all indicative of potentially damaging emissions.

Finding 3 —
Recommendation: That the response agencies and support agencies should undertake a coordinate d review of relevant Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)/ response procedures to ensure that they are consistent and current and allow for integrated activation and response.

Response: A review of SOPs within this context is internally focussed in terms of systems and processes. Outcomes are reviewed within this framework. There must be an external focus so that community needs are met, not simply used to justify how an internal process is operated.

At our recent meeting with ACDEM staff we recommended that two community safety events be held each year, at Mangere Town Centre (August) and Otahuhu Life Expo (March) to inform stakeholders and community groups within the wider MOLB area about insurance considerations and of how to prepare for and respond to an emergency. Included in this will be surveys to ascertain where community groups perceive their respective ‘go to’ local community centres in the event of an emergency.

These two annual events need to be to be factored into the Local Board Plan.

In addition a concerted outreach will be undertaken by the MO BIDs via newsletters, and their respective Facebook pages and websites. ACDEM staff have offered to provide literature to the BIDs to make available to their members, the wider community and businesses.

Finding 4 —
Recommendations: That the response and support agencies review communications responsibilities and procedures for a major incident that has an impact away from the prime site of the incident. That the role and resources available to Local Boards to communicate with their communities be considered as an additional communication mechanism in any review of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) relating to communications for major incidents.

Response: It needs to be by the community, for the community. This is the basis of our proposal.

Findings and Recommendations are regulatory issues and beyond the mandates of the Team.

Additional Recommendation 6 That an exercise be held once a review of SOPs has been completed to confirm that arrangements for response and communication for an event such as the Sims fire are appropriate.
**Response:** Our proposed community response mechanisms need to be part of the foundation of SOPs and as such should be included in any exercises to test the overall response. Lessons learned need to be made public as it is also a community response initiative.

Secondly, we refer to the document Review of The Response To The Auckland Storm of 10 April 2018 A Report To Auckland Coordinating Executives Group. David Smol, Rimu Road Consulting Limited, November 2018 which recommends building resilience within the community.

The report focuses largely on electricity supply to the community, generally omitting the business community, leaving us to assume that succession planning by individual businesses will save the day for this stakeholder group. To this end we recommend establishing and maintaining a resource inventory schedule to meet the immediate and ongoing resilience needs of our communities - by the community, for the community.

We note that the recommendations of the two reports are largely the outcomes of internal reviews of past operations and work to be undertaken to give better effect to organisational resources. However, the work proposed by our Team is focussed externally, to deliver on some of the Welfare Response recommendations of the Smol Report; to meet the immediate and ongoing resilience needs of our communities - by the community, for the community.

At another level, MO BID managers are committed to minimising risks evident in many noncompliant businesses. Non-compliance usually results in insurance claims being rejected and compromises neighbouring properties. We propose working in partnership with Worksafe to address noncompliance. Minimisation of risk is paramount in terms of delivering a holistic package of initiatives to the business community to keep their businesses sustainable, and business owners, their staff and their customers safe.

The Draft ‘Pathways to Preparedness’ (A Planning Framework for Recovery, February 2019) document (agenda closing 28 July 2019) was presented at the ACDEM South meeting 25 July 2019, due to be submitted to Auckland Council Civil Defence Emergency Management Group 28 August 2019 without any reference to and input from the Auckland region BIDs. The timeframe of 1 working day was prohibitive in terms of gaining input from New Zealand’s economic powerhouse – the Auckland business community. However, presenter Wayne Brown (ACDEM) indicated that business associations would be worked with to encourage uptake of business continuity planning, in the future.

As we had not been communicated with in regard to the needs and practicalities of communicating with the business community we requested a meeting with ACDEM staff which occurred 7 November 2019. In summary, ACDEM staff propose to provide us with literature and a list of apps appropriate to community needs in the event of an emergency and support two awareness events.

---


PROPOSAL: MOVING FORWARD WITH OUR COMMUNITY COMMUNICATIONS

The BID managers of MOLB area have been collaborating with Community Health providers and Mangere Connect to take a coordinated approach to meeting the needs of our respective stakeholders within a collective, building on the understanding that social media such as Facebook and WhatsApp are rejected by many businesses because of their invasive platforms. In most cases only emailing, texting messages and phone calls are acceptable.

Cell phone tower texting has limitations because not all mobile phones are compatible with this platform. During the recent Auckland Convention Centre fire we emailed some of our members to ascertain whether they had been communicated with by ACDEM. We found that those travelling to the CBD were outside the target area and were not informed of any situation during their journey, as they were outside the Central Business District (CBD) when the texts were sent. Our information efficacy is only 60%.

Looking back at the two examples of recent emergencies discussed in this report there is evidence of significant lack of knowledge and connectivity across our community about communications platforms and apps such as the ones ACDEM (only available to compatible devices and limited to areas of targeted cell tower transmissions), Red Cross (only suitable for iOS mobiles), Vector and other providers etc.

This approach does not address the need to have a fully accessible “Source of Truth”. Harmonisation of communications across our district in collaboration with First Responders will assist us hugely in terms of guiding and informing our wider communities of interest before, during and after emergency events.

Community Coordination

We acknowledge the resource limitations affecting ACDEM and propose that support be provided to the community and businesses in the MOLB area to adequately plan, prepare, respond and recover from likely incidents and emergencies.

The purpose of this support will be to:

- Ensure greater coordination and cooperation between the Local Board, community and businesses in the event of a major incident or emergency
- Facilitate enhanced coordination and cooperation between businesses and the community to reduce the economic and environmental impacts of an incident or emergency on the community

Our proposal would achieve this by:

Better communication

Having a “Source of Truth”. Harmonisation of communications across First Responders will assist us hugely in terms of guiding and informing our wider communities of interest before, during and after emergency events.

Establishing a process to communicate quickly with all (participating) businesses and community leaders and organisations to issue timely warnings and alerts, provide advice on immediate actions and provide incident updates in prolonged incidents. The system should also provide the opportunity for businesses and community to provide incident information back to Council when appropriate.
Coordinated plans

Having a common emergency / business continuity plan format that:

- Aligns with the Business Resilience Guidance provided by ACDEM but provides practical support for implementation
- Recognises the hazards identified by Auckland Council and supports best practice responses at the local level
- Supports inter-business/sector coordination including sharing of scarce resources where possible
- Recognises the lack of emergency / business continuity planning expertise in small to medium sized businesses
- Is easily accessible for small to medium businesses – preferably online
- Includes CIMS and 4 R’s principles appropriate to the size and nature of the businesses involved:

4Rs Principles

Reduction

Identifying and analysing long-term risks to human life and property from hazards; taking steps to eliminate these risks if practicable, and, if not, reducing the magnitude of their impact and the likelihood of their occurring.

Readiness

Developing operational systems and capabilities before a civil defence emergency happens; including self-help and response programmes for the general public, and specific programmes for emergency services, lifeline utilities and other agencies.

Response

Actions taken immediately before, during or directly after a civil defence emergency to save lives and protect property, and to help communities recover.

Recovery

The coordinated efforts and processes to bring about the immediate, medium-term and long-term holistic regeneration of a community following a civil defence emergency.

Training, testing and audit support

The critical support elements to ensure the effectiveness of the arrangements would include:

- Online training programme to support the above processes
- Face to face training only where absolutely necessary/relevant
- Online emergency response, business continuity, resilience information resources
- Guidance for conducting testing along with opportunities to test coordination through participation in Council exercises from time to time
- Access to standards/guidance for the audit/review of plans to an acknowledged level

We will, of course defer to First Responders in the event of an emergency.
For this project proposal we embrace the ACDEM taking a partnership approach as set out in ‘Pathways to Preparedness’ and recommend that the Team work in collaboration with Mangere Otahuhu stakeholder leaders, the business community, First Responders and ACDEM on this project, to escalate the resolution and establishment, maintenance and operation of effective resilience and communication systems - within the community, by the community.

EXISTING EXAMPLE OF WHAT IS WORKING IN THE AUCKLAND REGION

HEALTHPOINT “SOURCE OF TRUTH”

- This is a messaging system.
- A business is a member of the group.
- Login
- Nominate a commns system
- Txt, email, fax.
- 3 headings: Routine 1 week
- Urgent 1 day
- Critical immediately.
- All messages are required to be relevant and up to level of emergency.
- Critical impacts on immediate community. Managers can determine this.
- Providers:
- Localities:
- Clusters/groups: Across ARDHB there are 35 of these. Large players, with small players tied to those of large size. Where one is compromised then collaboration for support and sharing resources.
- Notifications to subgroups and consideration of cross boundary effects may require resource sharing.
- Resource inventory and analysis of sharing potential to maintain critical functions.

It is this collective approach that will provides the impetus to achieve the inputs, outputs and outcomes we determine, and submit for inclusion in the forthcoming Local Board Plan.

END GOAL

- Overall community safety
- Business and community impacted to minimum
- Environmental impact is minimised
- Social impact is minimised
- Economic impact is minimised

Our discussions with FENZ and NZ Police have established that neither agency has a suite of matrices which give reference to sections and subsections of the Auckland region.

Starting with what we have, we focussed on the ACDEM Emergency Maps
https://www.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=81aa3de13b114be9b529018ee3c649c8

---

4 https://infocouncil.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group Committee
Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery - Approval for Consultation File
No.P2019/0800 27 February 2019. Paras 22,26
Recognising that an emergency is unlikely to impact the entire Auckland region, and that our respective mandates and resources limit our outreach we are proposing to establish a matrix overlay format to enable us to section our district into sub areas. Existing networks, community leaders, Public Health Organisations (PHO)s, schools etc and databases including the MOLB (as identified by Walsh McDowell) can be set out in the sub areas within the matrix, and maintained at a local level.

This approach could also be applied regarding which subgroup is maintaining its database and which is not (for followup). Commonalities across all players are optimised and duplication of effort is thus avoided.

- A Community Resource Inventory is needed, including where to go in an emergency (Welfare Centres) based on findings of a community perception survey.
- A Local Business Inventory for sharing resources during an emergency event.
- Compilation and maintenance of a Community Communications Inventory is essential.
- Ongoing, comprehensive resilience planning promotions be facilitated by MOLB.

Examples of existing community communications

- MOLB
- BIDS
- ARDHB (CMDHB)
- FIRST RESPONDERS and ACDEM
- MOLB Newsletter
- Public Address system at Otahuhu Township and Mangere Town Centre
- Public Address system at Mangere Town Centre
- Public Address system at Otahuhu Transport Hub and Recreation Complex
- Public Address system Mangere Pools complex
- Community Groups databases
- Nga Manga
- Otahuhu Community Newsletter
- CMDHB Newsletters
- PHO newsletters
- Schools and Day Cares
- Rest Homes
- Churches
- Other

We need resources to be allocated to enable delivery on proposed functions, based on relevant business cases submitted and approved by MOLB.

RECOMMENDATION

The report be considered and its proposals be included in the MOLB Local Plan
OTAHUHU SOFTBALL

How you have helped
ABOUT THE CLUB

• We were established in 1964
• Currently have 347 members across ages 3-67yrs
• Boasted 10 NZ representatives, 1 Manager and 1 coach in 2018/19
• Boasted 27 Auckland reps, 3 Managers, 1 scorer and 4 coaches in 2018/19
• Won 5 championships and 2 runners up titles in 2018/19
• Awarded club of the year at Auckland Softball AGM, contribution to softball and volunteer of the year award (due to number of volunteers involved with Auckland teams, although this is normally presented to an individual)
COSTS INVOLVED – LAST 12 MONTHS

- NZ White Sox – Jen, Krysta, Loran, Meg, Aaria, Beth
- Asia Pacific Cup - $2500ea x 5 players, Olympic Qualifier $4,500ea x 2 players.
- NZ u23 – Loran, Aaria, Meg
- Canada Cup - $5000ea x 3 players
- NZ Junior White Sox – Beth, Taylor
- Junior World Championships - $6500ea x 2 players
- NZ Emerging Sox – boys Trent, Yorel, Nathan
- Friendships series Brisbane - $2500ea x 3 players
- NX Emerging Sox – girls Kaiah, Ana Maria
- Friendship series Brisbane - $2500ea x 2 players
COSTS REPRESENTING AUCKLAND
OUR TOTAL CLUB TEAM FEES TO ASA LAST SEASON WERE OVER $12K

• Auckland NFC – Jamie, Lynette, Krysta, Taylor, Beth, Jen, Meg, Loran
  Nationals - $600ea x 6 players and 2 management/coach

• Auckland U23 – Jamie, Cilla, Jen, Allison, Loran, Meg, Beth, Taylor, Aaria,
  Nationals - $600ea x 6 players and 3 management/coaches

• Auckland U18 girls – Beth, Taylor, Armarcia, Kaiah, Edna, Tessa, Saphire, Cilla, Ian, Gretchen,
  Nationals - $450ea x 7 players and 3 management/coaches

• Auckland U18 boys – Trent, Nathan, Yoren, Cyrus
  Nationals - $600ea x 4 players

• Auckland U15 girls – Apryl, Sarah, Kaela, Keesha, Charlie
  Nationals - $600ea
HOW WE HAVE GIVEN BACK

We partnered with Counties Manukau Sport to assist with umpires at the Primary and Intermediate school softball tournaments

- South/West Boys Intermediate Tournament – 2 umpires
- South/West Girls Intermediate Tournament – 5 umpires
- Mangere/Otahuhu primary cluster – 6 umpires (17 boys team, 15 girls teams and 384 children attended this day)
- South Eastern Intermediate boys – 5 umpires
- South Eastern Intermediate girls – 5 umpires
- Currently coaching McAuley girls softball team

We are currently looking at ways to involve ourselves with coaching in local schools, however the hours required to help are a barrier as the majority of our people work or study during regular school hours. We are looking at ways to gain some funding to pay people in partnership with ASA for students and import players as a way to earn money while they are here.
IN THE COMMUNITY

We ran a free holiday program at the club in September, Dec and Jan 2018/19. We catered for ages 5-17, had 262 attendees over 5 weeks that we ran this. We had activities such as softball/Tball, touch, arts, crafts and movie days.

Unfortunately due to lack of resource and suitable people being available we have had to stop this at present, however we are working on a way to try and restart this.

We have recently decided to purchase some security cameras for the internal and external parts of our building. With the help of Richette and the Otahuhu Security team we will be making some of these cameras have a visual of cars entering the park and shots across the fields, which they have kindly said they will add to their surveillance system.
**TBALL FOR THE COMMUNITY**

- In 2016/17 season we received feedback from parents that it was a real hassle trying to drive to other parts of Auckland on a Friday night or Saturday morning with multiple children playing at different venues. So in 2017/18 season we started our own Tball Module at Sturges Park on a Friday night at 630pm. This saw some early success with 7 teams in total, but not enough to make it worth while and produced lots of repeat competition between the same teams. The 2018/19 season saw our teams soar to 14. This included an extended invitation to other clubs joining us and creating more competition and less repetitive games against the same opposition which we received positive feedback about. We are hoping to make this even bigger and are proud when other clubs are being bought into the Otahuhu community every Friday night to play in our competition.
THE TBALL NUMBERS 2018/19

- Over 240 children under the age of 10 took part during the season
- Fees are only $50 which includes a hat and Tshirt they get to keep with OTAHUHU SOFTBALL boldly across the front
- $680 spent on trophies so everyone received something at the end of the season
- $1295 spent on bouncy castles and candy floss machine for Xmas and end of year Tball functions
- Over 200 people into Sturges Park every Friday night from 6-8pm
- Hundreds of happy parents who will be back this season
THANK YOU
OTAHUHU-MANGERE LOCAL BOARD

The Otahuhu Softball Club would like to thank you for the support you have given the club over the past seasons. Your support has helped us grow and build pathways for athletes who wish to play softball. We have had 3 players receive college scholarships to the USA as student athletes, with 2 more currently considering offers to go next year. 11 players have had the opportunity to be paid to play in Europe during our off season. We have created both coaching and playing pathways and become a club of choice. After we were awarded the “Club of the year” in 2018, we were given hosting rights of the Auckland Softball Finals day. With the support of Otahuhu College and the use of the Memorial Fields, this bought about 700 people a day into Sturges/Memorial Fields over two days and we hope that many of those who attended spent money in our local community whilst they were here. We also manage to get about 200-300 people a day to Sturges for our annual Wayne Roper Memorial tournament and encourage the out of town teams to stay in the local Otahuhu/Mangere accommodation through our invitations and mark the local places to eat and shop.
Our next ambition would be to host a national age group tournament. However to do this we will need to look at working with Otahuhu College again and also need to consider how we go about facilities. We have been told that the current clubrooms and toilet blocks don’t meet the required standard to host the 4 day national tournament. So we are hoping the Sturges Park future plan can be revisited. There have been some amazing improvements with the addition of the exercise circuit, the cutting back of trees to really open up the ground and make it more welcoming and the fixing of the carpark. People who visit Sturges are blown away by its setup and say it has a real stadium feel, which gives us a real sense of pride knowing people look forward to playing at Sturges Park.
WORKING TOGETHER

Moving forward we would like the support of the board to meet with the rugby club to revisit the plan for Sturges Park. See if there are mutual things we can agree on to make improvements to help both codes and even to entice other sports or community groups to reside at Sturges. A few key things we believe everyone could benefit from:

- Lights for the carpark on a timer to make it safer for people going to their cars in the dark
- Additional flood lighting so rugby and softball are able to play night games, this would bring people to Otahuhu instead of other areas of Auckland when night games are scheduled
- Resurfacing and levelling of the fields

Eventually we would love to see the new clubrooms built and a playground or basketball court go where our current clubrooms are as per the previous plan. I am sure this would enhance the park and help get more use out of Sturges and even persuade other groups or clubs to make Sturges their home.